



# **COURSE 2: TOURISM DESTINATIONS**

BLOCE	<b>X 2:</b>	NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS	
Unit 4	: L	eading Tourism Destinations in India	3
Unit 5	: M	Sust-See Threatened Tourist Spots in India	.137





### February, 2013

### © CEL, WWF-India & National Law University Delhi, 2013

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, mimeography or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the copyrighters, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law.

**Disclaimer:** "Maps are not to scale. The maps are solely a representation of real-world conditions and are made available to the Recipient for information purposes only".

#### **Unit Compilation**

Ramya Iyer, CEL, WWF-India

#### **Course Advisor & Editor**

Moulika Arabhi, CEL, WWF-India

#### **Proofreading**

Neeru, Independent Consultant

**Laser Composition** 

Tessa Media & Computers, New Delhi

# UNIT 4 LEADING TOURISM DESTINATIONS IN INDIA

#### **Contents**

- 1. Introduction
- 2. Top Tourism Destinations in India
- 3. Tourism Across States
- 4. Tourism Across Union Territories
- 5. UNESCO Heritage Sites in India

### 1. Introduction

Tourism in India is not only a big revenue generator but also a contributor to national integration and transformation of the economic lives of the people. Over 380 million domestic tourists travelling all over the country each year<sup>1</sup>, help create a better understanding of people living in other regions of the country and the cultural diversity. Tourism also gives a incentive to preserve architectural heritages and helps the survival of art forms, crafts and culture. Tourism is emerging as a key sector in the Indian economy, where it has become the third largest source of foreign exchange, after ready-made garments and gems and jewellery.

India is probably the most diverse of countries that one will find on this earth both in terms of climate as well as culture. It has some of the Coldest places like Kashmir and Ladakh, A place that has highest rainfall in world – Cherrapunji, and also one if the driest places on the Earth – The Thar Desert. Adding to that – More than half of Indian boundary is home to beautiful beaches. Northern part of India hosts Himalayan Ranges snow capped mountains.

This variation in topography is mixed with different cultures and hundreds of Languages and Dialects.

India is an interesting country where diversity delights, culture echoes, traditions speak and when one can explore its vast dimensional, phenomenal growth beautiful Destinations. In this cultural land the visitors can come and see the foggy hill stations, Historical monuments, captivating beaches, golden deserts, temples, peaceful backwaters, affluent wildlife and colourful fairs and festivals and by seeing this beauty one can say that this land is simply exotic and magical place which has really captivating beauty. While coming to India the visitors can see the bewitching backwater beauty of the Kerala, astonishing Ghat of Varanasi, ancient temples of Khajuraho, seventh wonder of The Taj Mahal, Beaches of Goa and historical forts and Palaces of Rajasthan, and of course breathtaking beauty of the wildlife beauty.

National Portal of India, Tourism Revenues.

India comprises of 28 States and seven Union Territories. The States Reorganisation Act of 1956 was a primary force in reorganising the boundaries of India's States along linguistic lines, and bringing an amendment in the Indian Constitution whereby the three types of States, known as Parts A, B and C States, were amended with a single type of State. Though additional changes have occurred in the State boundaries since 1947, the Act is still considered as an undisputed player in providing the present shapes and contours of the Indian States. In November 2000, India gained three new States – Chattisgarh was carved out of Madhya Pradesh, Uttarakhand out of Uttar Pradesh, and Jharkhand out of Bihar.

# 2. TOP TOURISM DESTINATIONS IN INDIA

As of 2011, the top ten States in terms of number of domestic tourist visits were Uttar Pradesh, Andhra Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, Karnataka, Maharashtra, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, Uttarakhand, West Bengal and Gujarat<sup>2</sup>. The contribution of top ten States was about 85.3 per cent to the total number of domestic tourist visits during 2011.

Table 1: Share of top 10 States/UT's of India in number of domestic tourist visits in 2011<sup>3</sup>

Rank	State/Union Territory	Domestic Tourist Arrival Numbers (in millions)
1	Uttar Pradesh	155.4
2	Andhra Pradesh	153.1
3	Tamil Nadu	137.5
4	Karnataka	84.1
5	Maharashtra	55.3
6	Madhya Pradesh	44.1
7	Rajasthan	27.1
8	Uttarakhand	25.9
9	West Bengal	22.3
10	Gujarat	21

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> 'Domestic and Foreign Tourist Visits Statistics', Ministry of Tourism, 2011.

<sup>3 &</sup>quot;India Tourism Statistics at a Glance". Market Research Division, Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, 23 July 2012.

The top ten States in terms of number of Foreign Tourist Arrivals during 2011 were Maharashtra, Tamil Nadu, Delhi, Uttar Pradesh, Rajasthan, West Bengal, Bihar, Kerala, Karnataka and Himachal Pradesh<sup>4</sup>.

Table 2: Share of top 10 States/UT's of India in number of Foreign tourist arrivals in 2011<sup>5</sup>

Rank	State/Union Territory	Domestic Tourist Arrival Numbers (in millions)
1	Maharashtra	4.8
2	Tamil Nadu	3.4
3	Delhi	2.2
4	Uttar Pradesh	1.9
5	Rajasthan	1.4
6	West Bengal	1.2
7	Bihar	0.97
8	Kerala	0.73
9	Karnataka	0.57
10	Himachal Pradesh	0.48

1) Aurangabad – It is not the Taj Mahal but the beautiful rock cut caves of Ajanta and Ellora that attract maximum tourists from abroad. It is also the fourth most visited destination by domestic tourists as well.

Ajanta Caves are 31 rock-cut cave monuments which date from the 2<sup>nd</sup> century BC. The caves include paintings and sculptures considered to be masterpieces of both Hindu and Buddhist religious art (which depict the Jataka tales) as well as frescos (a technique of Mural painting) which are reminiscent of the Sigiriya paintings in Sri Lanka. Ellora caves are lie at a distance of 30 km from Aurangabad. They are a set of 34 "caves" (structures excavated out of the vertical face of the Charanandri hills) being Buddhist, Hindu and Jain rock cut temples and monasteries, were built between the 5<sup>th</sup> century and 10<sup>th</sup> century. Both Ajanta and Ellora are UNESCO World Heritage Sites.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> 'Domestic and Foreign Tourist Visits Statistics', Ministry of Tourism, 2011.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> "India Tourism Statistics at a Glance". Market Research Division, Ministry of Tourism, Government of India.

Aurangabad is the base for tourists visiting Ajanta and Ellora. The city is a tourist hub, surrounded with many historical monuments, including the Ajanta Caves and Ellora Caves, Daulatabad, as well as Bibi Ka Maqbara and Panchakki. The administrative headquarters of the Aurangabad Division or Marathwada region, Aurangabad is said to be a City of Gates and the strong presence of these can be felt as one drives through the city. Recently Aurangabad has been declared as Tourism Capital of Maharashtra.



Figure 1: Ajanta Caves, Cave 1- Bodhisattva Vajrapani, Mahayana phase

2) Agra – Agra's Taj Mahal is one of the most famous buildings in the world. It is a mausoleum of Shah Jahan's favourite wife, Mumtaz Mahal. It is one of the New Seven Wonders of the world<sup>6</sup>, and one of three UNESCO World Heritage Sites in Agra.

Taj Mahal itself is describing its beauty and integrity which is known as symbol of love. The Mahal, proudly standing at the bank of river Yamuna, was completed in 1652-53. This is artistically designed in Islamic Architect which can be seen through its stone designs, interior wall designs and outer garden Area. Finished in marble, this perfectly symmetrical monument took 22 years (1630-1652) of hard labour and 20,000 workers, masons and jewelers to build and is set amidst landscape. It was built in the sweet memories of Mumtaz Begum by the 5<sup>th</sup> Mughal King Sahajahen.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> The popularity poll was led by Canadian-Swiss Bernard Weber and organised by the New Seven Wonders Foundation based in Zurich, Switzerland, with winners announced on July 7, 2007 in Lisbon.

Agra achieved fame as the capital of the Mughal emperors from 1526 to 1658 and remains a major tourist destination because of its many splendid Mughal-era buildings. Other than the Taj, there are many other historic monuments in Agra. Taj Mahal, Agra Fort and Fatehpur Sikri, all three of which are UNESCO World Heritage Sites. Other attractions include Diwani-Khas, Tomb of Akbar, Mankameshwar Temple, Guru ka Tal, Ram Bagh, Keetham Lake, Mughal Heritage Walk, etc.

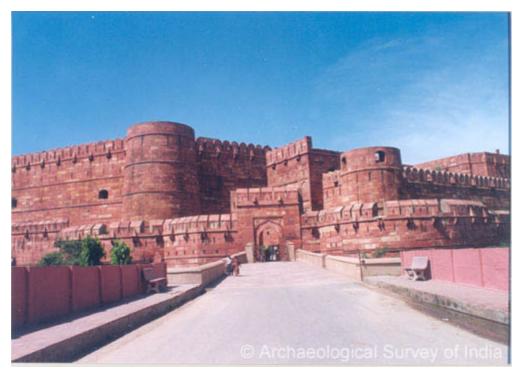


Figure 2: Agra Fort

3) **Delhi** – Delhi is the capital of India and its third largest city. It is the second most populous city in India after Mumbai. Delhi is a city that bridges two different worlds. Old Delhi, once the capital of Islamic India, is a labyrinth of narrow lanes lined with crumbling havelis and formidable mosques. In contrast, the imperial city of New Delhi created by the British Raj is composed of spacious, tree-lined avenues and imposing government buildings.

It is known to have been continuously inhabited since the 6<sup>th</sup> century BC. Through most of its history, Delhi has served as a capital of various kingdoms and empires. It has been captured, sacked and rebuilt several times, particularly during the medieval period, and therefore the modern conurbation of Delhi is a cluster of a number of cities spread across the metropolitan region. Delhi is believed to have been the site of Indraprastha, the legendary

capital of the Pandavas during the times of the Mahabharata. Delhi re-emerged as a major political, cultural and commercial city along the trade routes between northwest India and the Gangetic plain during the period of the Delhi sultanates. In 1639 AD, the Mughal emperor Shahjahan built a new walled city in Delhi which served as the capital of the Mughal Empire from 1649 until the Rebellion of 1857. The British captured Delhi in 1857 and the city replaced Kolkata as the seat of British government in India in 1911<sup>7</sup>. A new capital city, New Delhi, was built to the south of the old city and designed by Edwin Lutyen during the 1920s. When the British left India in 1947, New Delhi became the national capital and seat of government. Today Delhi contains many important historical monuments, buildings and features.

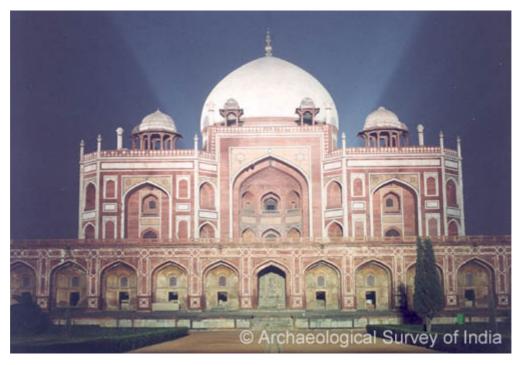


Figure 3: Humayun's Tomb

Delhi has always been a vibrant city with a cosmopolitan culture which is reflected in every aspect of life. Delhi has plenty of entertainment spots to choose from. Entertainment Places like cinema halls, pubs, hotels and recreational centers are open on all weekends. It has world class multiplexes and numerous Night life options like clubs, bars, restaurants, etc., where you get a world class ambience with quality service.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Delhi tourism website - <www.delhitourism.nic.in>

Auditoriums in Delhi host cultural and recreational concerts all through the year which are seen with great interest by the people of Delhi. Live concerts and dramas take place on a regular basis which adds to the entertainment aspect of the city. With the development of elegant malls and shopping complexes in Delhi, you have the option of shopping and dining under of a single roof. These shopping malls cater to a variety of needs by providing services ranging from restaurants, swanky showrooms, cheap grocery stores, play stations and much more.

Delhi houses some of the best hotels in India. They provide high-end service to the customers along with modern amenities matching the contemporary lifestyle. The hotels also arrange for sightseeing in Delhi and its neighbouring areas. Reaching Delhi is very easy. One can avail of the air and land transport to reach Delhi. Delhi tourism takes the visitors through the city's glorious past rich in art and culture.

Delhi is also very famous for serving as a gateway to the Taj Mahal, Shimla, Haridwar, Rishikesh, Gangotri, Yamunotri, Kullu Manali and many other tourist circuits. Humayun's Tomb (1993), Red Fort Complex (2007) and the Qutub Minar and its Monuments (1993) are all listed properties in the World Heritage List of UNESCO from Delhi.

4) Goa – Goa is undoubtedly the most preferred tourist destination in India for domestic and foreign tourists alike. It not only attracts first timers but also has a large number of tourists who keep on coming back time and again for their vacations. It is the smallest State of India is known for its exotic beaches with amazing sunset view, golden sand and coconut palms playing with the wind.



Figure 4: Basilica of Bom Jesus

Goa has a rich and varied history. It was part of the Mauryan Empire in the 3<sup>rd</sup> century BC, followed by the rule of the Satvahanas of Kolhapur and the Bhojas who made Chandor their capital. From 580-750 AD the Chalukyas of Badami held sway over Goa until the Silharas took control in 1086 AD. Gulhalla Deva of the Kadambas, originally from Mysore, consolidated his hold over Chandor in the 11<sup>th</sup> century AD until the 13<sup>th</sup> century AD. As their kingdom prospered, the Kadamba rulers built a navy that was unbeatable in its time. Chandor their capital was now too small. They then moved to Goa Velha, where only the massive tank of the temple of Goddess Chamunda remains today. The Fr Agnel monastery on the hill at Pilar houses a museum that has notable collections of this period<sup>8</sup>.

The State Museum at Panaji has an extensive collection of artefacts from different periods of Goa's history. A smaller museum in Old Goa on Christian Art also displays a distinctive selection. Jayakeshi-I 1052-1080 AD proclaimed himself Lord of the Konkan and Emperor of the Western Seas. On his death Goa fell to the Chalukyas of Kalyani and later to the Yadavas of Devgiri. Muslims held sway from 1312-1370 AD over the Konkan region. However, with the breakup of the Tughlaq Kingdom, it was the Bhamani Sultans who then controlled Goa. Madhav Mantri, who headed the army of Harihara of Vijaynagar, reclaimed and ruled Goa as its Viceroy. In 1469 the Bahamani Vizier Khwaja Mohammed Gawan of Gulbarga laid a two-year siege of Goa's seaside forts and ended Vijayanagar's rule. Yusuf Adil Shah, the adopted son of Gawan, moved his capital to Ela in Old Goa in 1498. He later built himself a palace in Panaji which until recently housed the State Secretariat. His rule lasted 12 years. On 25 November 1510 he lost Goa for good to Afonso de Albuquerque, a Portuguese who had taken the city earlier in March that year. The Portuguese ruled for 450 years.

On 19 December 1961, the Indian Army liberated Goa from Portuguese rule, the culmination of the efforts of scores of freedom fighters, both Hindu and Christian. Thereafter Goa remained a Union Territory administered from New Delhi till it attained Statehood on May 30, 1987. In August 1992, Konkani, the mother tongue of most Goans was granted official language status under the Indian Constitution<sup>9</sup>.

Goa houses many tourist attractions like beaches, wildlife sanctuaries, museums and the Churches. Bom Jesus Basilica and Churches and Convents of Goa were inducted in UNESCO World Heritage List in 1986.

5) Mumbai and Elephanta Caves – Mumbai is the largest city in India and the capital of Maharashtra State. Mumbai was originally a conglomeration of seven islands on the Konkan coastline which over time were joined to form the island city of Bombay. It was presented

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Goa Tourism Website - <www.goa-tourism.com>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> History of Goa, Goa Tourism Development Corporation

to King Charles II in 1661 as part of the dowry when he married Princess Catherine de Braganza of Portugal<sup>10</sup>. The island was in turn joined with the neighbouring island of Salsette to form Greater Bombay. The city is one of the world's most populous cities.

Mumbai is the commercial capital of India and is one of the predominant port cities in the country. It is symbolised in the presence of Bollywood within the city, the center of the globally-influential Hindi film and TV industries. It is also home to India's largest slum population. Chhatrapati Shivaji Terminus in Mumbai is a UNESCO World Heritage site. Mumbai is also the gateway to Elephanta Caves located at Elephanta Island in Maharashtra. The island was called Gharapuri and was a Hindu place of worship until Portuguese rule began in 1534. The Portuguese called the island Elephanta on seeing its huge gigantic statue of an Elephant at the entrance<sup>11</sup>. The island covers about 10 km<sup>2</sup> area at high tide and about 16 km<sup>2</sup> area at low tide. Gharapuri is small village on the south side of the island. The Elephanta Caves can be reached by a ferry from the Gateway of India, Mumbai, which has the nearest airport and train station.



Figure 5: Sadashiva, Cave 1, Elephanta Caves

www.maharashtratourism.gov.in

The Statue is now placed in the garden outside the Bhau Daji Lad (erstwhile Victoria & Albert) Museum at the Jijamata Udyan (erstwhile Victoria Gardens) at Byculla in Mumbai.

The two hills of the island, the western and the eastern, have five rock-cut caves in the western part and a brick stupa on the eastern hill on its top composed of two caves with a few rock-cut cisterns. One of the caves on the eastern hill is unfinished. It is a protected island with a buffer zone according to a Notification issued in 1985, which also includes "a prohibited area" that stretches 1 km from the shoreline. This cave was renovated in the 1970s after years of neglect, and was designated a UNESCO World Heritage Site in 1987 to preserve the artwork. It is currently maintained by the Archaeological Survey of India (ASI).

6) Chennai – Believe it or not, figures in top destination for tourists from India and abroad with high rankings. This might be surprising for many as the city does not have a lot of eye candy tourist spots with the exception of ancient south India style temples and Churches, predominant ones being the Mylapore temples and the church at St. Thomas Mount.

Chennai is the fourth largest city in India. Formerly known as Madras, the city borders the Bay of Bengal on the North Eastern tip of Tamil Nadu State. The food is excellent and is unique. The city also has a rich cultural heritage in the form of its music and theater. It is also the base for a lot of short trips that can be done to visit neighbouring places. Some of these include Mahabalipuram, Pondicherry as well as the numerous religious trips to various places in Tamil Nadu and Andhra Pradesh.

However the real reason why Chennai scores high in tourism are not one, but three. The first reason is that the city is very popular with medical tourists across the world. The city of Chennai has been termed India's health capital<sup>12</sup>. Multi- and super-specialty hospitals across the city bring in an estimated 150 international patients every day<sup>13</sup>. Forty five per cent of health tourists from abroad arrive in Chennai and so do 30 to 40 per cent of domestic health tourists<sup>14</sup>. Factors behind the tourists inflow in the city include low costs, little to no waiting period, and facilities offered at the specialty hospitals in the city. The city has an estimated 12,500 hospital beds, of which only half is used by the city's population with the rest being shared by patients from other States of the country and foreigners<sup>15</sup>. Cardiac surgery, dental care, bone-marrow transplant, eye surgery and hip replacement are specifically popular.

Hamid, Zubeda (20 August 2012). "The medical capital's place in history". The Hindu (Chennai: The Hindu). Retrieved 15-Sep-2012.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> Indian Medical Tourism To Touch Rs. 9,500 Crore By 2015, The Economic Times, posted on IndianHealthCare.in

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> "Swamis to Surgeries", medicaltourismmag.com, January 19, 2011.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> "Country's med capital to get 3,000 more beds". *The Times of India* (Chennai: The Times Group). 16 July 2011. Retrieved 16-Sep-2012.

The second reason for Chennai's popularity is not due to recreation but business travellers. According to Forbes magazine, Chennai is one of the fastest growing cities in the world and the only Indian city to be rated in the "Forbes-Top 10 Fastest Growing Cities in the World". It is ranked 4<sup>th</sup> in hosting the maximum number of Fortune 500 companies of India, next only to Mumbai, Delhi and Kolkata. It also is home to 24 Indian companies having an net worth of more than US\$1 billion. As of 2012, the city has about 34,260 identified companies in its 15 zones, of which 5,196 companies has a paid-up capital of over 5 million<sup>16</sup>. There are many software and software services companies have development centers. Major software companies have their offices set up here, with some of them making Chennai their largest base. The Tidel Park in Chennai was billed as Asia's largest IT park when it was built. Obviously, the business visitors to the city then would be abundant.

The third reason for Chennai's popularity, specially among domestic travellers is shopping. The items here that the tourists and shoppers look for are silk garment, especially sarees and jewelry, specially in gold and silver.

7) **Kerala Backwaters** – Kerala has been aptly named as "God's Own Country" which is known for its Backwaters. The backwaters, luscious tropical greenery and Ayurvedic treatments in Kerala make it a popular tourist destination. The list of attractions in Kerala is long and varied. It includes beaches, hill stations, national parks and wildlife sanctuaries, along with the extensive backwaters network and heritage sites like the Padmanabhapuram Palace and Mattancherry Palace. Cities like Kochi and Thiruvananthapuram are popular centers for traditional theatrical performances. Further, the place has acres of coconut palms, rice barges, which also fascinate the vistors from all across the globe. Interestingly, despite having so much to offer, very little was known about Kerala until the 1980s. The government of Kerala thereafter promoted tourism in the State by adopting strong tourism policies.

By 1986, tourism had gained an industry status. Kerala Tourism subsequently adopted the tagline God's Own Country in its advertisement campaigns. Pro-active promotion in print and electronic media were able to invite a sizable investment in the hospitality industry. By the early 2000s, tourism had grown into a fully fledged, multi-billion dollar industry in the State. The State was able to carve a nichè place for itself in the world tourism industry, thus becoming one of the places with the 'highest brand recall' 17.

The enchanting backwaters of Kerala, the mesmerising waterfalls, the hill stations and the serene atmosphere make the State one of the most preferred tourist destinations. Kerala

<sup>16 &</sup>quot;Urban Agglomerations/Cities having population 1 lakh and above", Directorate of Census Operations -Tamil Nadu. Retrieved 2012-12-28.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> 'Kerala Case Study - Kerala Tourism: Branding a Tourist Destination', ICFAI.

Backwaters comprises of a chain of lagoons and lakes which lies parallel to the Arabian Sea. A cruise in the House boats gives tourists a unique and exciting chance to experience the beauty of the surrounding greenery and nearby villages. Munnar, Thekkady, Wayanad, Athirapally waterfalls, Varkala beach and Sree Padmanabhaswamy temple are the most preferred tourist destinations in Kerala.

Today, growing at a rate of 13.31 per cent, Kerala is one of the most visited tourism destinations in India.

8) Jaipur, Jaisalmer and Udaipur, Rajasthan – Rajasthan's charm lies in its thriving cultural and artistic traditions along with the plethora of palaces that give a glimpse into the erstwhile royal life. Three cities that showcase this best are Jaipur, Udaipur and Jaisalmer. Apart from the famed Hawa Mahal and Amber Fort in Jaipur, there are many other fascinating palaces, temples and gardens. In Udaipur, you find a series of palaces built in different eras on the bank of Lake Pichola. The most famous however is the Lake Palace situated on Jag Niwas Island in the middle of the lake. Jaisalmer fort is another landmark destination in Rajasthan that attracts thousands every year from all over the world. Steeped in history, culture and natural beauty, these cities can take your breath away.

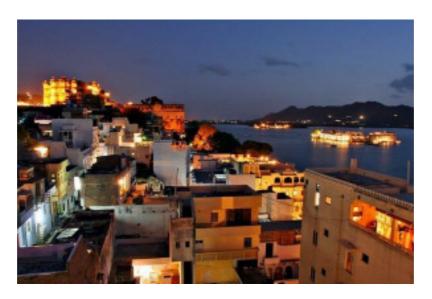


Figure 6: Udaipur City

9) Varanasi – Varanasi is a sacred Hindu city with a very old history. Known as the city of Lord Shiva, the god of creation and destruction, it's believed that anyone who dies here

will be liberated from the cycle of reincarnation. Located next to a ford on an ancient trade route, Varanasi is among the holiest of all tirthas – "crossing places", that allow the devotee access to the divine and enable gods and goddesses to come down to earth. It has always attracted pilgrims, seekers, sannyasins and students of the Vedas, including sages such as Buddha, Mahavira (founder of the Jain faith) and the great Hindu reformer Shankara.

The city is very popular with not only Hindus but also religious and spiritual travellers all around the world. Western visitors since the Middle Ages have marvelled at this most alien of Indian cities: at the tight mesh of alleys, the accoutrements of religion, the host of deities – and the proximity of death. The city stretches along the crescent of the River Ganges, its waterfront dominated by stone ghats where pilgrims and residents come for their daily ritual ablutions. Known to the devout as Kashi, the Luminous – the City of Light, founded by Shiva – Varanasi is one of the world's oldest living cities. It has maintained its religious life since the 6<sup>th</sup> century BC in one continuous tradition, and stands at the center of the Hindu universe.

The great riverbanks at Varanasi, built high with eighteenth- and nineteenth-century pavilions and palaces, temples and terraces, are lined by stone steps – the ghats – which stretch along the whole waterfront, changing dramatically in appearance with fluctuations of the river level. Some have crumbled over the years while others continue to thrive, visited by early-morning bathers, brahmin priests offering puja, and people practising meditation and yoga. Hindus regard the Ganges as amrita, the elixir of life, which brings purity to the living and spiritual salvation to the dead.

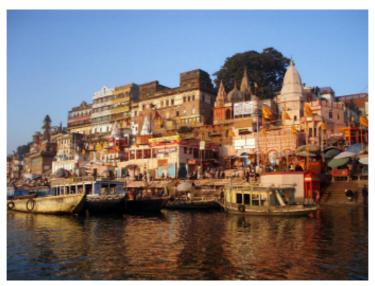


Figure 7: Dasaswamedh Ghat in Varanasi

**10) Kashmir** – Despite ongoing political chaos, Kashmir possesses the lure to continually attract tourists in substantial quantities. Its beauty is such that Emperor Jahangir once remarked that paradise on earth was living in a houseboat on Dal Lake.

Kashmir's major attraction lies in its scenic beauty, snow clad peaks, lush green valleys, Alpine villages, cascading waterfalls, flower gardens etc. Kashmir is a destination worth visiting, during winter season where you can enjoy the boat ride on picturesque Dal Lake. Gulmarg, Srinagar, Sonmarg, Nagin Lake, Pari Mahal, Shankracharya shrine and Pehalgam are favourite tourist destinations amongst the domestic travellers. Srinagar is also a hotspot with Dal Lake and Manasbal Lake along with the Mughal gardens. For the religious tourist, the Amarnath temple dedicated to Lord Shiva is of prime import. Lately, some new ecotourism complexes like Gurex, Dudhpathri and Bangus valley have also come up.

### SEVEN WONDERS OF INDIA<sup>18</sup>

The seven wonders of India, in the order of their voting are as follows:

1) Gomateshwara – Shravanabelagola, Karnataka



Figure 8: Gomateshwara Bahubali at Shravanabelagola

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> Besed on a survey conducted by 'Times of India' in 2012.

# 2) Harmandir Sahib – Amritsar, Punjab



Figure 9: Golden Temple or Harmandir Sahib at night

# 3) Taj Mahal – Agra, UP



Figure 10: Taj Mahal from the main entrance gate

# 4) Hampi – Karnataka



Figure 11: Stone Chariot, Hampi

# 5) Konark Sun Temple – Konark, Orissa



Figure 12: One of the Stone Wheels at Konark Sun Temple

# 6) Nalanda – Bihar



Figure 13: Ruins of Nalanda University

# 7) Khajuraho group of temples – Khajuraho, Madhya Pradesh



Figure 14: Khajuraho temple

# 3. Tourism Across States

India has always been famous for its traditions and hospitality. The warmth in the relations and euphoria in celebrations make the country stands out distinctively in the clutter. The country's liveliness and generosity attract a number of tourists. The cuisines, festivals, music, literature, and theatre is all unique in not only each State but also each region within the States.

India ratified to the World Heritage Convention<sup>19</sup> on Monday, November 14, 1977<sup>20</sup>. India has 29 World Heritage Sites listed in the UNESCO World Heritage Sites' list<sup>21</sup>. Apart from these 29 sites, India has also maintained a list of tentative sites for recognition which has been submitted to UNESCO Committee for evaluation and acceptance. This procedure of prelisting is a prerequisite for the nominations for the World Heritage list to be accepted<sup>22</sup>.

Below is a non-comprehensive list of important tourist destinations/circuits in each of the Indian States and Union Territories. State policies and intitiatives shall be discussed in Block 3. The States and Union Territories are arranged alphabetically and not statistically.

#### **Indian States**

1) Andhra Pradesh – Located in the southern region of India, Andhra Pradesh happens to be the third largest State in the country. Reputed for its distinct culture and fine arts Andhra Pradesh is mostly dominated by Telugu speaking people. The important festivals celebrated in the State are Dasara, Deepavali, Sri Ramanavami, Vinayaka Sankranti and Chavithi. The places which are a definite must-see in the State include Nehru Zoological Park, Hussain Sagar Lake, State Museum and Art gallery, Salarjung Museum, Ethurnagaram sanctuaries etc.

Andhra Pradesh has always been the frontrunner in attracting greatest number of tourists, inland and foreign, as it boasts of a naturally, ecologically, culturally and religiously rich and diverse variety of tourist destinations that are treasures of visual treat where one can continuously explore new experiences of visitor gratification and delight.

This 1972 UNESCO convention is officially called 'Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage'. It links together in a single document the concepts of nature conservation and the preservation of cultural properties. The Convention recognises the way in which people interact with nature, and the fundamental need to preserve the balance between the two.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>20</sup> States to the Convention as of Sep 19, 2012, UNESCO website

<sup>21</sup> http://whc.unesco.org/en/Statesparties/in

<sup>22 &</sup>quot;India: Properties inscribed on the World Heritage List". Properties submitted on the Tentative List. UNESCO. Retrieved 2010-11-06.

The magnificent palaces and places, monuments, memorials, tombs and Stately structures built by them reflect the art and craftsmanship, architecture and culture that originated on this land. There are beautiful dams, valleys, hills and ridges with the scenic dale, tranquil lake waters, swirling beach waves, meadows, resorts, hill stations, caves, virgin forests, sanctuaries and national parks which a visitor can enjoy to his heart's content.

Temples and shrines of pilgrimage are the important destinations of tourist traffic and are a big source of revenue flow. Museums and archaeological treasure houses with different galleries showcase historic and amazing collections of antiques, artifacts, weaponry and a wide range of objects that symbolise the history and culture and marvels of the territory.

Of later development are the theme parks, Hi-tech hub, world famous cine city, fun islands, fantasy worlds, golf course and water sports grounds enabling sportive feats, adventure parks for cruising ventures, trekking and safari as part of adventure and cruise tourism.

Rural tourism is given particular thrust to showcase arts, crafts, sculpture, handloom, textiles and other skills in village locations that have core competence to develop as distinct economic and tourist destinations exploiting local special talent and resources. Environmental sustainability having assumed larger importance ecotourism projects are developed as per mandate after assessment of ground situation and the interests of various stakeholders on a long term basis compatible with the local characteristics.

**Promotion of Tourism in Andhra Pradesh:** Development and promotion of tourism is primarily the responsibility of the State Governments/Union Territory Administrations. The Ministry of Tourism provides Central Financial Assistance to States/Union Territories for the development and promotion of tourism based on proposals received from them, subject to availability of funds, *inter-se* priority and adherence to scheme guidelines.

Tourism attributes to medical services, health, wellness, study and science centers for education purpose is growing significantly creating new centers of importance and focus of attention. The Andhra Pradesh Tourism Development Corporation is a department established under Directorate of Tourism, Govenment of Andhra Pradesh. The department offers tour packages of Heritage, Nature, Adventure, Health and Rural tourism representing rich historical and natural background of Andhra Pradesh State. The tours covering 8 centers of Andhra Pradesh. The department maintains resorts at popular tourism destinations such as Tirupatti, Horseley hills, Araku valley, Vizag, Hyderabad and Srisailam. A wide range of vehicles including 63 hi-tech coaches, 29 Volvo coaches, 8 air-conditioned hi-tech coaches, 4 semi-slippers, 11 mini vehicles, 1 vintage coach and 10 Qualis are being used. The department also has regional offices in other States like Tamil Nadu and Delhi.

### Some important destinations in Andhra Pradesh:

Tirupati



Figure 15: Thirupati Tirumala Temple is one of the richest temples in India

- Hydrabad
- Visakhapatnam
- Puttaparthi
- Rajahmundry
- Vijayawada
- Warangal
- **2) Arunachal Pradesh** Tucked away in the north eastern tip of India, Arunachal Pradesh is home to picturesque mountains, unexplored passes, tranquil lakes and famous monasteries.

Encompassing extensive geographical diversity with a variety of rare wildlife, flora and fauna, Arunachal Pradesh is now gaining acclaim worldwide as one of the richest biodiversity and heritage spots. It is the only Indian State that can claim to have four major varieties of the big cats in its jungles — tiger, leopard, clouded leopard and snow leopard.



Figure 16: Endangered Red Panda in Arunachal Pradesh

In this incredibly beautiful State, more than 500 species of birds have been recorded, many of which are highly endangered and restricted to this State. One of Asia's largest Orchidarium is in Arunachal Pradesh and almost every district of Arunachal Pradesh has its own exclusive and rare variety of orchids<sup>23</sup>. In Arunachal Pradesh is home to 26 tribes and 110 sub tribes<sup>24</sup>. Host to many vibrant and colourful festivals, this Himalayan State offers an experience like no other.

**Promotion of Tourism in Arunachal Pradesh:** Department of Tourism, Govt. of Arunachal Pradesh has made a humble beginning to create tourism infrastructure at different locations. Arunachal Pradesh has tremendous scope for development of various types of tourism activities, such as Cultural tourism, Adventure tourism, Historical tourism, Wildlife tourism, Nature based tourism and Ecotourism. Any developmental programme tapping the latent tourism potential of the State, need to be based on sound understanding of the ground realities and the general of basic infrastructure development.

Inspite of vast tourism potential, Arunachal Pradesh so long remained unexplored to the outside world due to general backwardness of the area in terms of low road length, absence of rail links and airstrips, remoteness and inaccessibility of the area, lack of infrastructural development which holds the progress of development in check and the imposition of Restricted Area Permit (RAP)/Protected Area Permit (PAP) and Inner Line Permit (ILP) system.

Any foreign tourist entering the State of Arunachal Pradesh needs a PAP. Foreign Tourists in a group of 2 or more persons can obtain PAP for a period of 30 days. Foreign Tourist

<sup>23</sup> www.arunachaltourism.com

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>24</sup> Arunachal Pradesh Tourist Information Kit and e-broucher, Department of Tourism, Arunachal Pradesh.

visiting Arunachal Pradesh shall have to pay USD 50 per head as Royalty to the Government of Arunachal Pradesh and application for PAP are to be applied through local approved tour operators only.

Domestic Tourist visiting Arunachal Pradesh require ILP which can be obtained from any authorised office located across the State on an application in plain paper with particulars and on payment of Rs. 100/- per permit.

Keeping in view the rich tourism potentiality of the State, the Deptt. of Tourism, during last couple of years had taken up various developmental programmes to boost up tourism activities in the State. Some of the achievement made during these period in infrastructural sector are:

- Construction of Tourist Lodges at Dirang, Darak, Zemithang and Ziro.
- Construction of Cafeteria at Itanagar and Dirang.
- Construction of Coffee House-cum-guest House at Mayudia.
- Construction of Hawa Garh at Itanagar and Yazali.
- Construction of View point at Namdang and Darkang.
- Electrification at Ganga Lake have been completed.
- Development around Malinithan was completed.

In addition to above schemes, the following projects have also been taken up recently under Central financial assistance:

- Construction of Cafeteria at Tenga Valley, Sessa, Lumla and Jang.
- Construction of Cafeteria-cum-Souvenir shop at Tipi.
- Construction of basic amenities at Zemithang and Tawang.
- Construction of approach road at Tourist Lodge, Zemithang.

There are at present six main tourist travel circuits namely:

- Tezpur Bomdila Tawang.
- Itanagar Ziro Daporijo Along Pasighat.
- Pasighat Jenging Yingkiong.
- Dibrugarh Roing Anini.
- Tinsukia Tezu Hauliang.
- Margerita Miao Namdapha.

### Some important destinations in Arunachal Pradesh:

Tawang • Parashram Kund, east of Tezu

Itanagar • Bomdila

MechukaDirang

MiaoBhalukpong

3) Assam – Situated in northeastern India Assam abounds in natural beauty. The population of Assam is said to be a mix of people of Tibetan, Aryan and Burman origins. The population of Assam is made up of numerous tribes who believe in celebrating all the religious festivals with equal vigour. However the one festival that is most popular in Assam is Bihu. Assam over the years has also developed into an important tourist destination with attractions such as Gandhi Mandap, Kamakhya Temple, Umananda, Nabagraha (Temple of nine planets), State Zoo, State Museum etc.

Assam has a rich tradition of crafts; presently, Cane and bamboo craft, bell metal and brass craft, silk and cotton weaving, toy and mask making, pottery and terracotta work, wood craft, jewellery making, musical instruments making, etc. remained as major traditions. Historically, Assam also excelled in making boats, traditional guns and gunpowder, ivory crafts, colours and paints, articles of lac, agarwood products, traditional building materials, utilities from iron, etc.

Assam is rich in traditional crafts and arts. Cane and bamboo craft provide the most commonly used utilities in daily life, ranging from household utilities, weaving accessories, fishing accessories, furniture, musical instruments, construction materials, etc. Utilities and symbolic articles such as Sorai and Bota made from bell metal and brass are found in every Assamese household. Hajo and Sarthebari (Sorthebaary) are the most important centers of traditional bell-metal and brass crafts. Assam is the home of several types of silks, the most prestigious are: Muga – the natural golden silk, Pat – a creamy-bright-silver coloured silk and Eri – a variety used for manufacturing warm clothes for winter. Apart from Sualkuchi (Xualkuchi), the center for the traditional silk industry, in almost every parts of the Brahmaputra Valley, rural households produce silk and silk garments with excellent embroidery designs. Moreover, various ethno-cultural groups in Assam make different types of cotton garments with unique embroidery designs and wonderful colour combinations.

Moreover, Assam possesses unique crafts of toy and mask making mostly concentrated in the Vaishnav Monasteries, pottery and terracotta work in Western Assam districts and wood craft, iron craft, jewellery, etc. in many places across the region. **Promotion of Tourism in Assam:** The Assam Tourism Development Corporation Ltd. was incorporated on the 9<sup>th</sup> June, 1988 and registered under the Companies Act, 1956 Vide No.-02-03006 of 1988-89. The State Government of Assam has promoted and set up the Corporation for growth and development of tourism in Assam.

The Assam Tourism Development Corporation Ltd. was incorporated on the 9<sup>th</sup> June, 1988 and registered under the Companies Act, 1956 Vide No.- 02-03006 of 1988-89. The State Government of Assam has promoted and set up the Corporation for growth and development of tourism in Assam.

Over the years, both the Central and State Government of Assam had identified and executed several large, medium and minor tourism projects for infrastructure building as well as schemes for marketing and promotion of Assam Tourism. These included infrastructure projects like the following all of which have had a major impact on promotion of tourism in the State of Assam.

- Development of Tourism circuits, tourism complex
- Yatriniwas
- Tourist Reception Centers
- Upgradation and expansion of tourist facilities
- Development of Pilgrim Centers
- Water Sports

There has been significant progress in most of the projects during the last few years. Once all the infrastructure projects are completed, these will go a long way in promoting Assam Tourism. Nevertheless, for sustainable growth of tourism, large investment for infrastructure development is called for. This can be possible if the private sector comes forward for investment considering the potential of Assam Tourism.

The State Government has endeavoured to intensity private sector investment and participation in management and development of the projects already set up and also for establishment of new projects.

With these objectives in view, at present 45 various projects / units are run by ATDC in association with private participation.

Some major projects with private participation are:

- Luxury Cruise Vessel between Kaziranga and Guwahati
- Amusement Park at Guwahati

- Ropeway project at Kamakhya
- Luxury resorts, wayside amenities with all modern facilities etc. are in various stages of implementation.

For the purposes of tourism there are many wildlife preserves. Some of them are:

Kaziranga National Park

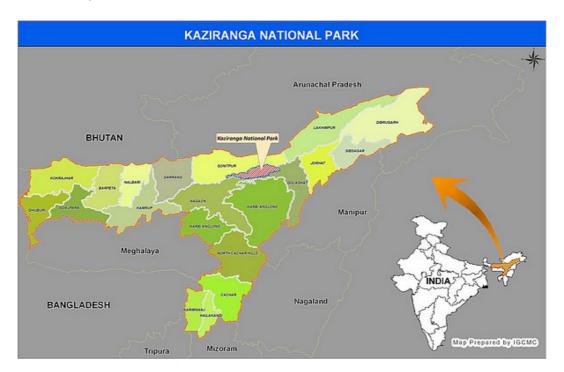


Figure 17: Map of Kaziranga National Park

- Manas National Park
- Pobitora Wildlife Sanctuary
- Dibru-Saikhowa National Park (Dibrugarh Tinsukia)

Other important natural destination:

- Jokai Botanical Garden (Dibrugarh) this is the only Natural Botanical Garden in entire North-East India.
- Brahmaputra Riverbanks

### Some cultural and historical destinations are:

- Rang Ghar
- Talatal Ghar of Sivasagar
- Kareng Ghar of Garhgaon
- Agnigarh of Tezpur
- Madan Kamdev archeological site of Kamrup

Other Cultural places are mainly great temple of Kamakhya, pilgrimage place Hajo, the great Vaishnava Sattras of Majuli and Barpeta and many more.

4) **Bihar** – This landlocked State of Bihar is surrounded by Nepal, Bengal, Odisha, Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh and comprises four cultural regions – Bhojpur, Mithila and Magadha and Chotanagpur. Rivers Kosi and Gandak from the north and Sone from the south join the Ganga. In the fertile plains, rice, sugarcane, oilseeds, gram, maize, jute, barley and wheat are cultivated.

Situated in Eastern India, Bihar boasts of a rich cultural heritage that dates back to ancient India. The locals are known as Bihari's and festivals celebrated in the State include Buddha Purnima, Saraswati Puja, Eid-ul-Fitr, Holi, Rath yatra, Maha Shivaratri and Mahavir Jayanti.

Bihar's antiquity is evident from its name, which is derived from the ancient word "VIHARA" (monastery). It is indeed a land of monasteries. Hindu, Buddhist, Jain, Muslim and Sikh shrines abound in this ancient land where India's first major empires rose and fell. Among all Indian States, Bihar is the one most intimately linked to the Buddha's life, resulting in a trail of pilgrimages which have come to be known as the Buddhist circuit. The Buddhist trail begins at the capital city, Patna, where a noteworthy museum contains a collection of Hindu and Buddhist sculptures as well as a terracotta urn said to contain the ashes of Lord Buddha.

The Khuda Baksh Oriental Library has rare Muslim manuscripts including some from the University of Cordoba in Spain. Forty km away, Vaishali, was the site for the second Buddhist Council is the presence of ruins testify. Ninety km south of Patna is Nalanda which translates as the place that confers the lotus' (of spiritual knowledge). A monastic university flourished here from the 5<sup>th</sup> to the 11<sup>th</sup> century. It is said to have contained nine million books, with 2,000 teachers to impart knowledge to 10,000 students who came from all over the Buddhist world. Lord Buddha himself taught here and Hieun Tsang, the 7<sup>th</sup> century Chinese traveller, was a student. Ongoing excavations have uncovered temples, monasteries and lecture halls. Rajgir, 'the royal palace', 12 km south, was the venue for the first Buddhist Council.

The Buddha spent five years at Rajgir after having attained enlightenment, and many of the remains at Rajgir commemorate various incidents related to life of Buddha, the hill of

Gridhrakuta being perhaps the most important, as this is where the Buddha delivered most of his sermons. Bodhgaya is the spot where Lord Buddha attained enlightenment, with the Mahabodhi Temple marking the precise location.

In the earliest day, tourism in region was purely based educational tourism as Bihar was home of some prominent ancient universities like Nalanda University and Vikramashila University. Mahabodhi Temple Complex at Bodh Gaya is a UNESCO World Heritage Site in Bihar. The tomb of Sher Shah Suri at Sasaram has been proposed by the government for being included in UNESCO heritage list.

**Promotion of Tourism in Bihar:** Bihar State Tourism Development Corporation (BSTDC) was established in the year 1981 for the development of tourism in the State of Bihar and for commercialisation of Tourist Resources available with the State. To achieve this objective various tourist infrastructure like Tourist Bungalow, Cafeteria, Restaurant, Transportation facilities and Ropeway are provided at various tourists spots by Bihar State Tourism Development Corporation.

BSRDC has divided Bihar into different circuits, namely:

- Buddhist Circuit
- Jain Circuit

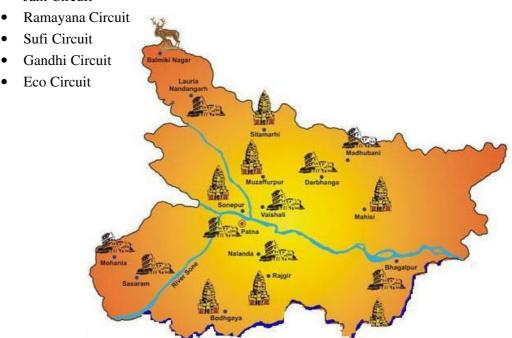


Figure 18: Bihar Tourism Map

### Some important destinations in Bihar:

- Patna the State capital
  - Sasaram
  - Bhagalpur
- Darbhanga capital of Mithila (cultural capital of Bihar)
- Gaya
- Kaimur largest city in Bhojpur
- Muzaffarpur
- Purnia
- Rajgir
- Munger Capital city of Anga
- Bodh Gaya site of the Buddha Sakyamuni's enlightenment
- Nalanda site of the ruins of an ancient Buddhist university and the Nalanda Multimedia Museum
- Valmiki Nagar national tiger reserve
- Sasaram Tomb of Sher Shah Suri
- 5) Chhattisgarh The State was formed on November 1,2000 by partitioning sixteen Chhattisgarhi speaking southeastern districts of Madhya Pradesh. Raipur is the capital of Chhattisgarh, which is the 10<sup>th</sup> largest State in India, with an area of 135,190 km<sup>2</sup>. By population, it ranks as the 16<sup>th</sup> most-populated State of the nation. It is an important electricity and steel-producing State of India.

Chhattisgarh, situated in the heart of India, is endowed with a rich cultural heritage and attractive natural diversity. The State is full of ancient monuments, rare wildlife, exquisitely carved temples, Buddhist sites, palaces, water falls, caves, rock paintings and hill plateaus. Most of these sites are untouched and unexplored and offer a unique and alternate experience to tourists, compared to traditional destinations which have become overcrowded. For tourists who are tired of the crowds at major destinations will like places in Chhattisgarh like the Bastar district, with its unique cultural and ecological identity. The green State of Chhattisgarh has 41.33 per cent of its area under forests and is one of the richest bio-diversity areas in the country.

**Promotion of Tourism in Chhattisgarh:** Taking a leaf out of Kerala's success story with the 'ABCD' (ayurveda, back waters, culture and distance) tourism project, Chhattisgarh has decided to carve out its own 'EFGH' project with focus on ecotourism, water falls, Grottoes (lime stone caves) and handicrafts and handloom.

Chhattisgarh tourism is promoting its 50 USPs in State tourism. Some of them include India's biggest waterfall — Chitrakot— the oldest tribal community — Abujmadias — Dussehera without Ram and Ravan, the deepest living cave in the world with the oldest stalactite and stalagmite formations — Kutumsar— the world's oldest amphitheatre and the rail giving preference to the road.



Figure 19: Chhattisgarh Map

The State has taken a conscious decision to do away with past legacies and to adopt a fresh approach to Tourism Development. The Tourism Policy is focused on creating a unique image for the State and to position it as an attractive destination for both domestic as well as foreign tourists. Some major objectives of this policy are:

To promote economically, culturally and ecologically sustainable tourism in the State.

- Encourage and promote private sector initiatives in developing tourism-related infrastructure.
- Limit the role of Government to that of facilitator and provider of public goods.
- Increase the contribution of tourism to the economic development of inter-related sectors.

To harness the true potential of tourism, it is necessary to undertake large-scale development/ improvement of infrastructure and create a conducive investment climate. Accordingly, the State has decided to take up Integrated Development of Special Tourism Areas and have constructive collaboration with the Private Sector. Tourism development will be primarily driven by the private sector with the role of Government being that of a facilitator and catalyst. Towards this end, the State has set up a State Tourism Promotion Board as the nodal agency for translation of the Policy into action for the sustained development of the sector.

### The focus areas of Chhattisgarh tourism are:

Ecotourism with 12 per cent share of India's forests, Chhattisgarh's 3 National Parks and 11 Wildlife Sanctuaries and National Parks are a major attraction. It has several virgin attractions in protected areas such as Kanger Valley National Park, Barnawapara, Sitanadi, Udanti and Achanakmar Sanctuaries. The endangered Wild Buffalo (Bubalis bubalis) and the even more endangered Hill Myna (Graculis religiosa peninsularis) are the State Animal and State Bird respectively. The State has taken several steps for their preservation. Natural attractions are being promoted with increased local participation and encouragement to herbal gardens and natural health resorts. The mystique of aboriginal tribal ethno-medicine which predates even Ayurveda has been preserved and practised over the millenia. Mainpat (Surguja), Keshkal valley (Kanker), Chaiturgarh (Bilaspur), Bagicha (Jashpur), Kutumbsar caves, Kailash caves, Tirathgarh falls, Chitrakot falls (Bastar) are all exhilarating destinations being promoted for nature and wildlife tourism. Wildlife areas, camping grounds and trekking facilities would be few of the prime attractions.

Culture, Heritage and Ethno-Tourism – Chhattisgarh has identified and is developing ethnic villages and private sector is encouraged for proper maintenance and professional site management of important heritage sites/monuments. Bhoramdeo, Rajim, Sirpur, Tala, Malhar and Sheorinarayan are prime sites for heritage tourism. Festivals like Dusshera at Bastar,

Madai at Dantewada and Narainpur, Bhoramdeo, Raut Nacha, Chakradhar Samaroh and Rajim are being marketed for global exposure.

Pilgrim Tourism – The State encourages development of pilgrimage centers. Rajim, Champaranya, Dongargarh, Sheorinarayan, Girodhpuri, Dantewada, Ratanpur, Sirpur and others are prime destinations for pilgrim tourism. Sirpur and Dongargarh would be part of the wider Buddhist tourist circuit.

Adventure Tourism – There is great scope for the promotion of modern adventure sports such as water sports, trekking, rock climbing, parasailing and bungee jumping.

Business and Leisure Tourism – Chhattisgarh encourages investments in establishment of business-cum-recreation centers to cater to the needs of business travellers. State-of-the-art convention centers, seminar halls etc for corporate events are being encouraged. Investments for the entertainment needs of business tourists with high purchasing power, facilities such as hotels, entertainment and amusement parks, multiplexes, health spas, shopping malls and golf courses are being encouraged.

### Some of the important tourist places in Chhattisgarh are:

Kawardha

Champaran

Chitrakote Falls

• Bastar

Kanker

Seorinarayan

Bhoramdeo

Indravati National Park

6) Goa – Situated in the Malabar Coast of India Goa is the best beach destination in India. The major attraction in the State is its long stretches of pristine beaches popular with both domestic and international tourists. Some of the important beaches in Goa are: Colva, Vagator, Calangute, Harmal, Anjuna and Miramar and Baga. Populated with a mix of Portuguese and Indian heritage Goa's culture is unique in its own kind.

Even though Goa is India's smallest State by area and the fourth smallest by population, it is one of India's richest State. Tourism is generally focused on the coastal areas of Goa, with decreased tourist activity inland. In 2010, there were more than two million tourists reported to have visited Goa, about 1.2 million of whom were from abroad<sup>25</sup>. The multireligious and multi-cultural fabric of Goa's society shines brightly, imbibed with the spirit of "Sarva Dharma, Sarva Bhava" or Equal Respect for all Religions.

The State of Goa is famous for its excellent beaches, churches and temples. The Bom Jesus Cathedral, Fort Aguada and a new wax museum on Indian history, culture and heritage in Old Goa are other tourism destinations.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> Department of Tourism, Government of Goa website.

**Promotion of Tourism in Goa:** In recent years, the number of local and foreign visitors has reached record highs. The pressure on infrastructural facilities in the State has more than doubled. For almost three decades now GTDC (Goa Tourism Development Corporation) has been at the helm of the tourism industry in Goa. Set up as a Public Limited Company with a Memorandum and Articles of Association with a full-fledged Board of Directors, GTDC plays an active role in all commercial aspects of tourism, including providing accommodation, organising sightseeing tours, cruises and other attractive packages.

GTDC runs accommodation facilities, tourist busses and sightseeing coaches. The tours leave from North or South Goa, exploring the entire State. Sea and river cruises are also organised by GTDC. The properties which were transferred to and managed by GTDC are:

- Panaji Residency
- Miramar Residency
- Calangute Residency
- Old Goa Residency (Heritage View)
- Calangute Residency Annexe
- Colva Residency

- Mapusa Residency
- Margao Residency
- Vasco Residency
- Farmagudi Hill Retreat
- Mayem Lake Residency
- Britona Residency

GTDC also uses the skilled services of 15 Government recognised tour guides who have been trained extensively and intensively in the culture, tradition and history of Goa.

### Some important destinations in Goa:

- Goa Beaches
- Anjuna Flea Market
- Old Goa Churches and Convents
- Dushsagar Falls
- Spice plantations in Ponda
- Butterfly Conservatory of Goa
- 7) **Gujarat** Gujarat is the 7<sup>th</sup> largest State in India in terms of area. The 196,024 km<sup>2</sup> of area in the State is divided into 26 districts at present. The State of Gujarat had 17 districts when it was formed in the year 1960. Tourism in Gujarat has a wide scope for the tourists, as it includes wide range of forts and museums, wild life sanctuaries, temples and mosques, and other places of interest.

Gujarat offers a wide range of the spectacular attractions which includes breathtaking locations and scenic landscapes. Gujarat is also a melting pot of several civilisations resulting in a vibrant culture and a rich heritage. It is home to several architectural marvels, witnesses of its glorious history and pilgrim centers for many faiths. Finally, it is also the land of several mythological and historical figures like the legendary Krishna and Mahatma Gandhi the apostle of non-violence.

As per the India State of Forest Report 2009, Gujarat has 7.46 per cent of its total geographical area under forest cover. Gujarat is the only present natural habitat of Asiatic lions. Gir Forest National Park in the southwest part of the State covers part of the lions' habitat. Apart from lions, leopards are also found in State. They are spread across the large plains of Saurashtra and the mountains of South Gujarat.

**Promotion of Tourism in Gujarat:** The Tourism Corporation of Gujarat is responsible for promotion and development of tourism in Gujarat. Currently on the Gujarat tourism website, one can find a brief summary of the various tourist attractions of Gujarat, its fairs and festivals along with the Investment Opportunities available in Gujarat. The Tourism Corporation of Gujarat Limited, set up in 1975, provides comprehensive travel services to visitors to the State. These include accommodation, conducted tours and ground transport with a wide range of choice to meet diverse needs. The Corporation has a network of 18 accommodation units and 5 Cafeterias under the brand name Toran.

Eight tourism hubs have been created, which are Ahmedabad Metro, Ahmedabad Rural (North Gujarat), Surat (South Gujarat), Vadodara (Central Gujarat), Rajkot, Junagadh and Jamnagar (Saurashtra) and Bhuj (Kutch), for convenience of tourists visiting Gujarat.

These hubs are well equipped with the modern infrastructure, facilities and services in the areas of commerce, communication, connectivity, hospitality, transportation, medical facilities etc.

Over the years, the number of tourists to Gujarat has increased substantially, largely due to the development in infrastructure undertaken by the Corporation. In fact, the efforts in promoting infrastructure in keeping with the spirit of the State, its people and its natural environment have won the Corporation such prestigious awards as the National Tourism Awards-2005-06 for Best Kept Tourism Momument-Champaner and Excellence in Publication (Collateral). Special appreciation letter to Chief Secretary from Jt. Secretary, Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, for "Extremely well produced literature" and "Great job done by Gujarat Tourism" vide letter No. 17.IP (1)/2006 dated 1/6/2006. Received Best Tourism Film Award of Govt. of India during the Tourism Year 2006 for the tourism field "Glimpses of Glory". Received National Tourism Award of Best Tourism Friendly Monument for Champaner-Pavagadh Archaeological Park in 2007. Received special National Tourism Award of Excellence in Publication (collateral) in 2007. Received award for Best ethnic tourism pavilion in SATTE-2007 in New Delhi. Received Award for promotion of Fairs and Festivals in August 2007 and awards at various tourism fairs and exhibitions for Excellence and for tourism promotion. Received award for Best Tourism Film for "DHOLAVIRA – A FUTURIC METROPOLIS OF THE PAST" by Ministry of Tourism,

Government of India. Gujarat received "Best Tourism Pavilion" award on 19<sup>th</sup> April, 2008 at Asia's biggest Tourism and Travel exhibition – "SATTE-2008" held at New Delhi<sup>26</sup>.

Gujarat has roped in Mr. Amitabh Bacchan as the brand ambassador of State tourism. It has, over the years indulged in an expansionist tourism promotion through print and electronic media. It also organises and promotes the many fairs and festivals, out of which the most famous ones are the Kutch Rann Utsav as well as The International Kite Festival during Sankranti in January.



Figure 20: Rann of Kutch on a moonlight night

The major part of Gujarat tourism forms the many forts and palaces that stand as live witnesses to the golden era in the history of India. Some such forts and palaces that deserves special mention in Gujarat tourism are:

- Pawagadh Fort
- Dabhoi Fort
- Nazar Bagh Palace
- Kusum Vilas Palace
- Uparkot Fort, etc.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> Based on information gathered from Gujarat tourism website.

In Gujarat, we also come across a wide range of museum, withholding the secrets of ancient India. Some of such museums are:

- Baroda Museum and Picture Gallery
- Calico Museum of Textiles
- Gandhi Smarak Sanghrahalaya
- Gandhi Museum
- Maharaja Fateh Singh Museum
- Utensils Museum, etc.

Gujarat is the seat of a lot of religious sites belonging to both Hinduism and Islam. Some such religious sites are:

- Dwarkanath Temple
- Palitana Temples
- Somnath Temple
- Sidi Saiyad's Mosque
- Takhteshwar Temple
- Kalika Temple

- Jama Masjid
- Akshardham Temple
- Raj Babri Mosque
- Rani Rupmati Mosque
- Narayan Temple, etc.

Gujarat also houses 4 National Parks and 21 Wildlife Sanctuaries that deserves special mention in Gujarat tourism. Some of the National Parks and Wildlife Sanctuaries, viz.:

- Gir Forest Natural Park
- Blackbuck National Park
- Marine National Park
- Vansda National Park
- Kutch Desert Wildlife Sanctuary
- Wild Ass Sanctuary
- Nal Sarovar Bird Sanctuary
- Shoolpaneshwar Wildlife Sanctuary
- Kutch Bustard Sanctuary, etc.

8) Haryana – The "Haryana Tourism" offers one with an exciting and thrilling tour of the various places of tourist interest of the State. The State of Haryana is blessed with the bounty of nature. The numerous tourist spots of Haryana reflects the rich cultural and traditional past of the State.

Haryana has many places of religious significance that bears relics of the rich architectural and cultural history of the glorious golden era. Haryana has numerous Hindu "temples" that

draws several devotees who visit the sacred shrines to seek divine blessings. All the "Temples" of Haryana display the rich architectural skills and the artistic creativity of the people of Haryana. The State boasts of several places of "Pilgrims" which have a significant religious and historical importance. The historical place of "Kurukshetra", "Jyotisar", "Thaneshwar", "Pehowa" and "Panchkula" reminds one of the rich historical past of our country.

The State of Haryana boasts of the rich bio-diversity of the regions which is manifested through the vast reserve of the rare and endangered species of birds in the famous wild life sanctuary of the "Sultanpur Bird Sanctuary". Haryana also has several "forts" that adds to the historicity of the State. The strategic location of Haryana was guarded by the construction of huge "Forts".

The State also has several "Tourist Spots" that are endowed with natural and scenic beauty. One is enthralled and captivated by the bewitching beauty of the tourist spots that draws many visitors all through the year.

The ancient State of "Haryana" is noted for the "golf tourism". The luxuriant green fields of Haryana, provides one with an excellent opportunity to play "Golf". Haryana is blessed with many interesting spots for "adventure tourism". The rich historical and cultural antecedent of the State can be found out in the "Museums" of Haryana.

Being an important commercial hub and tourist destination of our country, Haryana is always flocked by tourist who can comfortably accommodate themselves in the various "Hotels" of the State at reasonable prices.

**Promotion of Tourism in Haryana:** Haryana Tourism Corporation Limited is the government-owned official tourism agency of Haryana in India. It began operation with one resort in 1966, and now owns and operates 44 tourist complexes all over the State. These complexes offer lodging, fast-food and recreational activities. Haryana Tourism also offers adventure tourism and farm tourism. It organises the Surajkund Crafts Mela (Fair) every year in February.

With the view to speed-up development of Tourism in Haryana, the State Government announced a Tourism Policy in 2008. This tourism policy envisages creation of an environment conducive to attracting increased private investment in the tourism sector, and a more meaningful role for the Government. It also proposes enhancement of infrasturcture in NCR region. This was done in the view of then forthcoming Common Wealth Games in 2010.

### Strategy for Development as per the Tourism Policy, 2008

The focus shall be on the following areas:

To promote tourism as a major engine of economic growth and capitalise potential of sustainable tourism for economic and employment generation.

- ♣ To promote Haryana as a tourist destination to take advantage of the global travel trade and to develop untapped potential of Haryana.
- ♣ To acknowledge the critical role of private sector in development of tourism with government working as proactive facilitator and catalyst. The objective is to broaden and diversify the concept of tourism from only Highway Tourism to Ecotourism, Adventure Tourism, Pilgrim Tourism, Farm Tourism, Golf Tourism, Medical Tourism and Heritage Tourism etc. in order to meet new market requirements.
- ♣ To enhance the infrastructure particularly in the NCR region in view of the forthcoming Common Wealth Games, 2010.
- To enhance professional excellence in training human resources and providing infrastructure for Human Resource Development.
- A Developing sustained and effective marketing strategy and plan.
- ♣ To use technology to achieve the above said goals.

**Role of State Government** – The State Government will confine its efforts to infrastructural development ensuring uninterrupted electricity, water supply and provision of basic medical facilities. It will also be responsible for dissemination of information, organisation of festivals and inter-departmental co-ordination to create conditions for attracting private sector investment for the tourism sector. For this it will provide fiscal incentives, assist in providing suitable sites and remove bottlenecks, especially those connected with infrastructural development.

**Facilitating the Role of Private Sector** – The Tourism Policy also provides that the concessions available to the industry in the industrially backward blocks will also be available to the hotels/tourism projects.

The Policy seeks to include Thanesar, Pehowa, Jagadhri, Panipat, Hisar, Bhiwani and Rewari blocks of the State as backward blocks from tourism point of view and the said incentives will also be available to the tourism/hotel projects in these blocks.

The eligibility norms and the details of incentives proposed to be given to hotel/tourism projects have been specifically mentioned in the policy in which the projects of hotels (3 star and above), amusement parks/recreational parks/theme parks, golf courses, adventure tourism, multiplexes and malls and heritage hotels will be eligible for the concessions/incentives which are available to industry besides being treated as industry.

Harayana has also come up with 'Draft Rules of Haryana Tourism 2012'. The five areas that Haryana dedicatedly focusses in Pilgrimage tourism, Golf tourism, Adventure tourism, MICE tourism and Heritage tourism (Surajkund Mela is a part of this).

# For the purposes of tourism some important places in Haryana are:

- a) Religious Places:
  - Kurukeshetra
  - Jyotisar
  - Thanesar
  - Pehowa
  - Panchkula
- b) Forts:
  - Khokar Fort
  - Feroze Shah's Palace and Fort
  - Mama Bhanja Fort Gujari Mahal
- c) Wildlife Sanctuaries:
  - Sultanpur Bird Sanctuary
- d) Haryana Tourist Points:
  - Badkal Lake
  - Dabchick (Hodal)
  - Karna lake (Uchana)
  - Magpie (Faridabad)
  - Saras (Samdama lake)
  - Sohna
  - Skylark (Panipat)
  - Yadavindra gardens (Pinjore)
  - Surajkund
  - Patel Park in Ambala Cantt
- e) Haryana Golf Tourism:
  - Golden Greens Golf and Resorts in Gurgaon
  - Aravalli Golf Club in Faridabd
  - DLF Golf and Country Club in Gurgaon
  - Classic Golf Resort Gurgaon in Haryana

- City Park in Ambala City
- Prithviraj ki Kutchery
- Star monument
- Banawali Mound
- Kunal Mound
- Lat or a stone pillar
- Wheat Research Directorate
- Bhindawas Lake
- Adi Badri

- Highway Golf Course
- Karnal Golf Course
- f) Haryana Adventure Tourism:
  - River rafting on the white water of Yamuna near Hathinkund
  - Rock climbing on the rocks near Damdama Lake
  - Kayaking in Badkhal Lake near Surajkund
  - Cycling in the typical rural backgrounds of Haryana in Sohna
- 9) Himachal Pradesh Himachal Pradesh the land of eternal snow peaks is a charming mountain State. Blessed with charming crystal lakes, pretty flowers, ancient shrines and beautiful people; Himachal Pradesh is one of the most beautiful States in India. Himachal Pradesh is bordered on the north by Jammu and Kashmir, on the west and southwest by Punjab, on the south by Haryana, on the southeast by Uttar Pradesh, and on the east by Tibet (an autonomous region of China). Himachal Pradesh is enveloped by the Pir Panjal and Dhauladhar ranges in the northwest, dominated by the great Himalayas in the north and east and marked with lower ridges of the Shivalik ranges in the south-east.

Himachal has five mighty snow-fed rivers flowing through it — the Chenab, Ravi, Beas, Sutlej and Yamuna. Climatically, this State is divisible into two regions – the south which is as warm as the plains, and the north where the summers are temperate and winters are extremely cold. Himachal Pradesh blessed with a wonderful climate and all the bounties of nature is one of the most frequented tourist destinations in India. Travellers flock to this paradise of beauty from all corners of the world. Some of the main tourist attractions in Himachal Pradesh include; Shimla, Palampur, Dharamsala, Kullu-Manali and Chamba-Dalhousie. Temples at Bhima Kali, Sarahan, Hatkoti, Jwalajee, Chamunda Devi, Chintpurni, Renuka and Rewalsar, Deoth Siddh and Naina Devi are major attractions for pilgrims. Hang-gliding competitions are held in Kangra valley. Solang Nallah slopes are getting popular for winter sports. There is an art gallery in Naggar and museums in Chamba, Shimla and Dharamsala. The beautiful tourist resort of Khajjair in Chamba district has been christened as the Switzerland of Himachal.

**Promotion of Tourism in Himachal Pradesh:** Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Corporation has divided the State into four interesting circuits. These circuits pass through different terrains making one feel as if one is trekking through ages at different times. These circuits are:

- Satluj Circuit
- Beas Curcuit

- Dhauladhar Circuit
- Tribal Circuit

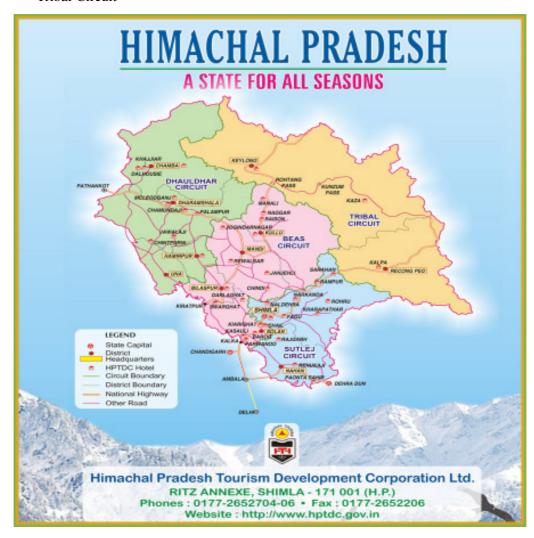


Figure 21: Map of HP tourism circuits

HPTDC owns 5 premium hotels, 36 deluxe hotels as well as 15 budget hotels in Himachal for tourists. In addition, there are luxury buses of HPTDC available from New Delhi to major destiations of Himachal Pradesh as well as for local sight seeing tours. One can discover Himachal by HPTDC Transport having a large fleet of well maintained luxury coaches operating within and outside the State. Presently, online reservation is available from New Delhi to Shimla, Manali, Dharamshala and vice versa. HPTDC also operates

coaches on the famous Manali-Leh route from July to September. This 480 km journey is made in two days through several high passes with a night halt at Keylong at the HPTDC tents.

HPTDC also provides Coaches on hire basis and organises Sight-Seeing Tours, Special Tours and Packages to meet exclusive travel needs of tourists.

Destinations in Himachal are abound. Some important destinations are:

- Shimla
- Fagu
- Naldehra
- Chindi
- Darlaghat
- Parwanoo
- Kasauli
- Barog
- Kiarighat
- Rajgarh
- Renuka ji
- Paonta Sahib
- Chail
- Narkanda
- Rampur
- Sarahan
- Kharapathar
- Rohroo
- Kullu
- Manikaran
- Naggar
- Mandi
- Rewalsar
- Swarghat

- Bilaspur
- Manali
- Keylong
- Jawalamukhi
- Chintpurni
- Chamunda Devi
- Dharamshala
- Palampur
- Jogindernagar
- Chamba
- Khajjiar
- Dalhousie
- Hamirpur
- Deothsidh
- Kinnaur
- Kalpa
- Kaza
- Keylong
- Rajgarh valley
- Pragpur
- Sujanpur Tihra
- Maharana Pratap Sagar
- Kangra Fort
- Great Himalayan National Park

**10) Jammu and Kashmir** – Jammu and Kashmir are really three regions: the foothill plains of Jammu; the lakes and blue valleys of Kashmir rising to alpine passes, the high altitude plains and starkly beautiful mountains of Ladakh which lies beyond those passes. The Indus River flows through Kashmir, and the Jhelum River rises in the northeastern portion of the territory. Kashmir possesses a more equable climate than that of southern and central India, and the beautiful Vale of Kashmir is a noted resort region. Srinagar is Kashmir's summer capital and Jammu, the winter capital.

Kashmir valley is described as a paradise on earth. Chashma Shahi springs, Shalimar Bagh, Dal Lake, etc., in Srinagar; Gulmarg, Pahalgam, Sonamarg, etc., in the valley; Vaishno Devi temple and Patnitop near Jammu, etc. are important tourist centers. Pilgrims visiting Vaishno Devi have registered a steep rise from 21.69 lakh in 1990 to 44.37 lakh in 1997. The number of pilgrims visiting Amarnath in Kashmir has gone up to 1.49 in 1998.

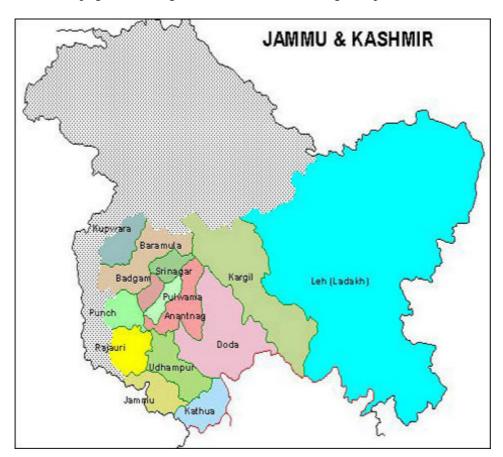


Figure 22: Map of J&K tourism destinations

The State is home to both star and non star category hotels catering to the needs of the tourists visiting Jammu and Kashmir. Besides it has resorts, restaurants and cafes which cater to the needs of all segment of travellers.

Before militancy intensified in 1989, tourism formed an important part of the Kashmiri economy. The tourism economy in the Kashmir valley was worst hit. However, the holy shrines of Jammu (like Vaishnodevi in Katra and Shiv Khori) and the Buddhist monasteries of Ladakh continue to remain popular pilgrimage and tourism destinations. Every year, thousands of Hindu pilgrims visit holy shrines of Vaishno Devi and Amarnath which has had significant impact on the State's economy. The Vaishno Devi yatra alone contributes Rs. 475 crore to the local economy annually.

Tourism in the Kashmir valley has rebounded in recent years and in 2009, the State became one of the top tourist destinations of India. Gulmarg, one of the most popular ski resort destinations in India, is also home to the world's highest green golf course. However with the decrease in violence in the State has boosted the States economy specifically tourism.

**Promotion of Tourism in Jammu and Kashmir:** Jammu and Kashmir Tourism Development Corporation established on 13-2-1970 as a fully owned company of J&K Government. The objective of the Corporation is to run, manage and administer government hotels and catering establishments for promotion of Tourism and providing best transport facilities to the tourist. The aim of the JKTDC is to provide best possible services/facilities to the esteemed guests. The tourist facilitations managed by JKTDC are in all the important tourist destinations of Jammu and Kashmir.

The Corporation has accommodation capacity of 2200 beds per day and runs 37 restaurants and cafeterias across the State. The Corporation has also a fleet of luxury vehicles which caters to transportation needs of the tourists.

JKTDC was established by Department of Tourism, J&K Government. The government also organises festivals like Jhiri Mela in Jhiri (near Jammu), Ladakh International Film Festival (Leh), etc.

### **Important tourist Places in Kashmir:**

- Gulmarg
- Sonamarg
- Raghunath Temple
- Bahu Fort
- Mubarak Mandi Palace
- Peer Baba

## Important tourist Places in Jammu:

- Jammu City
- Katra
- Vaishnodevi
- Amarnath
- Shiv Khori

## Important tourist Places in Ladakh:

- Leh
  - Nubra Valley
  - Lake Tso Moriri Ramasar Site
  - Pangong Lake
  - Zanskar
  - Gurdwara Pathar Sahib

**11) Jharkhand** – Jharkhand, located in eastern India, was carved out of the State of Bihar on November 15<sup>th</sup> 2000. The capital city of Jharkhand is Ranchi, with Dumka as its subcapital, while Jamshedpur as its largest and industrial city. Other important cities of Jharkhand are Dhanbad, Bokaro and Haziribagh. The population of Jharkhand is 32,966,238 (2011 census) and covers an area of 79,714 km<sup>2</sup>.

Districts and Administration in Jharkhand: Jharkhand has 24 districts, which are grouped into 5 divisions. Each district of Jharkhand is headed by a District Magistrate or a Deputy Commissioner, an officer from the Indian Administrative Service. The District Magistrate or Deputy Commissioner is assisted by a number of officials from the Indian Administrative Service. A Superintendent of Police, an officer from the Indian Police Service is responsible for the law and order in the district.

Jharkhand is blessed with natural beauty and has many hills, forests, temples and wildlife sanctuaries. It can fairly claim to be one of the most attractive parts of the Indian peninsula. Some of Jharkhand's popular tourist attractions are Ranchi Hills, Dassam Falls, Sun Temple, Deogarh, Hazaribagh and Jamshedpur among others.

The scenery of the main plateau is most attractive with its undulations, detached abrupt hills and forest tracts. Belts of sal forests which once covered the plateau still survive on the hills and in broken ground. The palas tree called the flame of the forest with its reddish flowers at the advent of summer is also there, in abundance. To complete the attraction of the Jharkhand, the Adivasis who predominate on the plateau are a lovable and cheerful race.

The Adivasis are divided into two main anthropological divisions, the larger consisting of the Mundas, Santhals, Hos and some smaller tribes, and the smaller mainly of Oraons. There is no linguistic connection between the two groups. Oraon is a Dravidian language, while Munda group of languages belong to a larger group of languages known as Austro-Asiatic. The tribes who now inhabit Jharkhand probably moved in from the Gangetic valley displacing earlier races of which little trace is left. The Santhals are the most numerous of the tribes of Austro-Asiatic race.

**Promotion of Tourism in Jharkhand:** At the time of creation of Jharkhand State there were only nine tourist complexes in the State. After the creation of the State, tourism infrastructure has improved in a big way<sup>27</sup>. Jharkhand has been promoted as the 'Gateway to Nature'. The tourism is under the purview of Department of tourism, Government of Jharkhand.



Figure 23: Jharkhand tourism map

Tourism Writeup, Department of Tourism, Government of Jharkhand, 2012-13.

Twelve new tourist complexes and one ropeway have been added in the past ten years. Seven tourist complexes, eleven way side amenities and eight tourist information centers are under different stages of construction at present. After the completion of these structures in coming months tourism infrastructure will get a big boost in the State.

The department has a plan to provide way side amenities at every 50 kms on important national and State highways of the State. To make the State a preferred destination for tourist's water sports, air sports, tourism fairs and festivals are organised. The continuous efforts of the department have yielded good results.

The State Government has a firm belief that development of tourism sector would not only generate immense employment opportunities directly or indirectly, but also contribute in accelerated economic development. This would not only ensure show casing of rich traditional and cultural heritage of the State but also would have cascading effect in development of other sectors. Rightfully the State Government has accorded tourism the status of industry in Jharkhand. Making the people of the State, nation and the world aware of the rich endowments of nature, its cultural heritage spiritual places and other traditions are essential impediments for boosting tourism industry in the State.

The tourism policy of the State aims at making Jharkhand as one of the most preferred destination for tourist, both inside and outside of the country and to ensure accelerated development of tourism related infrastructure, increasing employment opportunities, augmenting the resources of the State as also showcasing the rich cultural heritage and traditions of the State. The State tourism policy in this regard was drafted as a part of 2010-11 Annual Plan of the Department of Tourism. The plan talks about plans and schemes for improvement of tourism infrastructure, training, encouragement of PPPs and promotion of investments in tourism circuits. Some bodies set up/to be set up by the government in this regard are:

- An institute of Hotel Management has been approved by the Government of India to be set up in the State in consonance with which, an institute is being set up at Ranchi.
- A Jharkhand Adventure Tourism Institute is slated to be set up. Jharkhand has a number of big water bodies, enthralling terrain, hills, dense forests, which are the pre-conditions for promoting adventure tourism activities. Comprehensive adventure tourism promotion plan for the State would be prepared to lay down the regulatory framework for enforcement of safety standards.
- ♣ The Jharkhand Adventure Tourism Institute (JATI) has already been set up under the Societies Registration Act, 1860. This institute would not only provide services for adventure tourism to the visiting tourists but also would impart training to the local youths, who in turn would provide such adventure tourism activity services to the visitors.

A Jharkhand and Tourism Development Board – The State Government would set up a Jharkhand Tourism Development Board to facilitate enter departmental co-operation and coordination to promote Tourism in the State. This Board would be set up under the chairmanship of the Chief Minister of Jharkhand with the Tourism Minister as Vice-chairman and Principal Secretaries/Secretaries of other relevant departments as members. The Board would also have representatives of the Hotel Association, Travel Agents Association, Adventure Sports Operators Association, NGO's and other non-official members having outstanding contribution or expertise in the field of development and promotion of tourism industries. Financial assistance as grants-in-aid, etc would be provided (to this board).

## **Important tourist destinations:**

### Cities:

- Bokaro Steel City
- Ranchi
- Jamshedpur
- Dhanbad
- Hazaribag
- Giridih

## National Parks:

- Hazaribagh National Park
- Betla National Park

## Sacred Sites:

- Parasnath Hills
- Deoghar
- Sitagarha Hill, Marwateri Basin The site of a major Buddhist shrine and stone carved stupa dating from the Mauryan Period.
- Rajrappa

There are several towns in Jharkhand which have been frequented by people mostly from West Bengal for change of climate, to recoup their health. They are:

- Ghatshila
- Madhupur
- Simultala
- Giridih

**12) Karnataka** – Karnataka is the home to 507 of the 3600 centrally protected monuments in India, the largest number after Uttar Pradesh<sup>28</sup>. The State Directorate of Archaeology and Museums protects an additional 752 monuments and another 25,000 monuments are yet to receive protection<sup>29</sup>. Tourism centers around the ancient sculptured temples, modern cities, the hill ranges, forests and beaches. Broadly, tourism in Karnataka can be divided into four geographical regions:

- North Karnataka
- The Hill Stations
- Coastal Karnataka
- South Karnataka

Karnataka has hosted and continues to host a wide melting pot culture community. Along with the native Kannadigas, Kodavas, Tuluvas, Konkanis and several tribal sects have, across the centuries, lent colour and content to the vibrant culture the State calls its own. Karnataka is also home to the largest Tibetan settlement in South India. The recent past has seen a more inclusive populace with a large expatriate community making a beeline for the capital city of Bangalore.

In dance, drama, theatre, crafts, art, poetry, architecture and scholarly pursuits, Karnataka brings with it a legacy of learning that predates the earliest dynasties. Perhaps the reason why the State, even to this date, is also home to some of the country's best academic institutions.

Karnataka as a patron of the arts has nurtured it into the exemplar. Poets, musicians, dancers, thespians, story tellers, writers, artists have flourished in these parts and have contributed to the State's well-versed repertoire. India's most respected schools of music, Carnatic and Hindustani over the centuries, were perfected here, with the State bringing forth many greats. Bharatanatyam, Kuchipudi, Kathak and Odissi have found their nichè in the mainstream culture, and the State boasts some of the best schools in the country. Its characteristic penchant for vibrancy can be seen from the State's performing arts, which it has perfected into one of extravagance, drama and sheer delight.

A slew of folk arts have their roots in ritualistic performances. While Yakshagana is undisputedly the poster-child of the art forms, its lesser known counterparts are as enthralling as they are many. Some of these are:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> "Alphabetical list of Monuments". *Protected Monuments*. Archaeological Survey of India.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> "Plan to conserve heritage monuments, museums", *The Hindu* (Chennai), rrespondent (January 6, 2007).

- Yakshagana The celestial song or Yakshagana is the most enchanting amalgamation of dance, music and literature. This traditional theatre form with a history of over 400 years is known for it extemporaneous dialogue delivery. Bhagavatha, the main storyteller accompanies a group of musicians chande and mavdale, as they weave mythological stories helped by hued costumes and dynamic dance forms.
- ♣ Dollu Kunita The Dollu Kunita is a powerful drum dance accompanied by acrobatic movements, synchronized group formations and the occasional screams. The shepherd community of Kurubas performs the dance to honour their deity, Beereshwara, a form of the Hindu god, Shiva. A major attraction for any religious festivals in villages, about a dozen artistes move with vigour to the rich vibrations of the Dollu or the drum.
- ♣ Beesu Kamsale Beesu Kamsale is a vigorous dance form closely associated with the rituals of Malle Mahadeswara worship and employs a great blend of aesthetic sublimity and martial agility. A cymbal-like disc, the Kamsale is played in rhythm with the songs exalting the glory of the Lord Mahadeswara.
- Somana Kunita Somana Kunita is a religious, ritualistic dance performed by two or three artists with elaborate masks. Known as Somas, they were entrusted with the task of guarding the village deities and also worshipping them. The stories related to the birth of the Somas forms the crux of the performance.
- \* Krishna Parijata This traditional folk theater form revolves around Lord Krishna, and his fight with Indira over the Parijatha tree. Known for their frequent witticisms, they are mostly open-air performances. Simple plots and dialogues, spontaneity of the performers and impromptu improvisations make Krishna Parijata a great attraction to the audiences.
- ♣ Chowdike Mela The devotees of Yellama, the patron goddess of the rural folk of North Karnataka, perform Chowdike Mela. Chowdike, a unique stringed instrument, partners their mesmerising praise of the Goddess. The singers usually dedicate their entire lives solely to singing the heavenly glory.
- ♣ Goravara Kunita This religious dance is performed by the devotees of Shiva, the Hindu God. Attired in fur cap made of bearskin and black and yellow clothing, they sway to the esoteric tunes of the flute and the Damaruga, a hand-held drum. Accompanying their trance-like movements, are songs handed down through generations, replete with deep mystic meanings.
- Veeragaase Veeragaase gets its name from the Hindu legendary warrior, Veerabhadra, where dancers narrate the story of Daksha Yajna. Attired in colourful garb and traditional

headgear, the dancers carry a wooden plaque of Veerabhadra in their left hand and a sword in their right. The dance sometimes involves a ritualistic piercing of a needle across the tongue.

- ♣ Puja Kunita Puja Kunita is the dance of worship performed to propitiate the Goddess Shakti. The dancer carries a five feet frame made out of bamboo called Puje, wrapped with beautiful saris and flowers, during the performance. Devoid of any stories, the dancers provide visual exclusivity by their acrobatic movements.
- ♣ Ummattaattu Ummaattaattu is the traditional dance form of Coorg made famous by the beautiful Kodava women. Adorned in the traditional red brocade Sari, jewellery and red vermilion on the forehead, they dance in circles to the rhythms of hand-held brass cymbals. Accompanied by singing, the dance form performed to appease Goddess Cauvery is usually part of festivals, weddings, etc.
- ♣ Jagghalige Kunita A large percussion instrument made from the wheels of a bullock cart, wrapped with buffalo hides called Jagghalige is largely used in this folk art. Usually involving about 15 people, the dancers march to the pulsating beat of the giant drums. Jagghalige Kunita is performed during festivals like Ugadi and Holi.
- Suggi Kunita A Harvest festival dance, Suggi Kunita is performed mostly by the farming community. Artists in beautiful costumes and wooden headgear adorned with carved birds and flowers dance to the tune of drums with sticks and peacock feathers. They enhance the dance sometimes, by their own signing.

From remembering the glorious past with art, music and poetry like the Hampi Festival does to frenzied bovine energy amidst muddy fields of the Kambala buffalo races — the spectrum of festivals is quite wide. The festival of Dasara has the entire city of Mysore in raptures, while the scion of the royal family, once again dons his purple robes to pay a centuries-old extravagant homage to the guardian goddess. The many harvest festivals celebrated in various parts of the State are commemorated in ways that they deem befitting – from making an offering of groundnuts to the resident deity to firing a single shot to summon a god to making sugar idols – there's never a want for ceremony in these parts. And then you have the ceremony to end all ceremonies – the once-in-twelve-years larger than life religious ceremony that's the Maha Mastakabhisheka, during which the 52-foot statue of Bahubali is bathed in milk, sandalwood, vermillion, curd and what not. The festivals here are definitely the stuff of spectacular.

- Dasara, Mysore (October November)
- Tula Sankramana, Coorg (October)

- Hampi Festival, Hampi (January February)
- Vairamudi Festival, Melkote (March)
- Kambala (Buffalo Race), Southern Coastal Karnataka (November March)
- Karaga, Bangalore (March April)
- Kadalekayi Parishe, Bangalore (November)
- Huthri, Coorg (November December)
- Banashankari Fair (February March)
- Maha Mastakabhisheka, Shravanabelagola (Every once in 12 years, next one in 2018)
- Bengaluru Habba (December)

**Promotion of Tourism in Karnataka:** Today, Bangalore boasts nearly every star-studded name in the hospitality industry. More and more people across the globe are getting curious about Hampi's time-stopping qualities, Bandipur's and Nagarahole's wild and maybe endangered residents, Coorg's enchanting State of being, Chikamagalur's coffee highs, Gokarna's idyllic virgin beaches, the many heritage stops across the State, Bangalore's general joie de vivre and what not. Karnataka government is busy tapping this vast potential by vigorously promoting tourism across the State.

The tagline of tourism is 'One State. Many Worlds'. Department of Tourism, Karnataka has established Karnataka Tourism Development Corporation, which in turn has established the Jungle Lodges & Resorts Ltd (JLR) apart from the general activities of tourism promotion in the State.

JLR was born in 1980 as an effort to promote wildlife destinations in Karnataka. It was initially a Private Limited Company in the joint sector between the Government of Karnataka and Tiger Tops (I) Pvt. Ltd. Tiger Tops withdrew their participation completely in the year 1987 by selling their entire shares to the Government of Karnataka. Since then, JLR is fully owned by the Government of Karnataka, the present share capital of the company is 91.75 lakhs<sup>30</sup> with the management control vested with private partner. Today with 15 properties, JLR is the leading chain of resorts offering wildlife, eco and adventure tourism in India giving visitors an unique and natural experience.

The Kabini River Lodge, Karapura of JLR was rated by Tatler's Travel Guide as one of the top wildlife resorts in the world (1995) and CNBC AWAAZ as site with best Ecotourism practices (2008). JLR was also named "The Best Ecotourism Organisation" by the Ministry

Jungle Lodges & Resorts Ltd. website.

of Tourism, Government of India (1997-98). Government of Karnataka appreciated the outstanding performance of the Jungle Lodges and Resorts and in recognition of the Performance Excellence, the Government of Karnataka has adjudged JLR as the Best performing State Public Sector Enterprise and have awarded the "Chief Minister's Rathna Award" for the year 2009-10".

The Karnataka Government has recently introduced The Golden Chariot – a train which connects popular tourist destinations in the State and Goa.

13) Kerala – Kerala is located between the Western Ghats and the Arabian Sea in Southern India. As discussed in the previous section (Top Tourist Destinations) Kerala is promoted as 'God's Own Country' and has been promoted by progressive media campaigns.

A region noted for its biodiversity, Kerala is the considered to be the greenest State of India. It is resplendent with verdant forests and virgin backwaters. The golden sandy beaches and the lush tea plantations add to its beauty. Because of its unsurpassed scenic beauty, Kerala is rightly referred to as 'God's own Country'. Wildlife tourism is one of the greatest attractions of Kerala. The 14 wildlife sanctuaries, nestled in the deep forests of Kerala form a vital part of Kerala tourism.

Kerala has wonderful places that support for adventure tourism as well. The adventure-lovers can also go trekking on the exciting hiking trails that border these exotic destinations. There are, moreover, beautiful plantation fields where tea, coffee, pepper, cardamom, vanilla, oranges, mangoes are grown.



Figure 24: Kerala map

Promotion of Tourism in Kerala: Kerala has been promoted as 'God's own Country'. The Department of Tourism, Government of Kerala, responsible for promotion of tourism in the State spearheaded the establishment of Kerala Tourism Development Corporation (KTDC) to further the mission. The objectives of establishment was 'To provide leadership and play a catalytic role in the development of tourism infrastructure in the State and to achieve excellence in strategic business operations through professionalism, efficiency, value for money and customer satisfaction'.

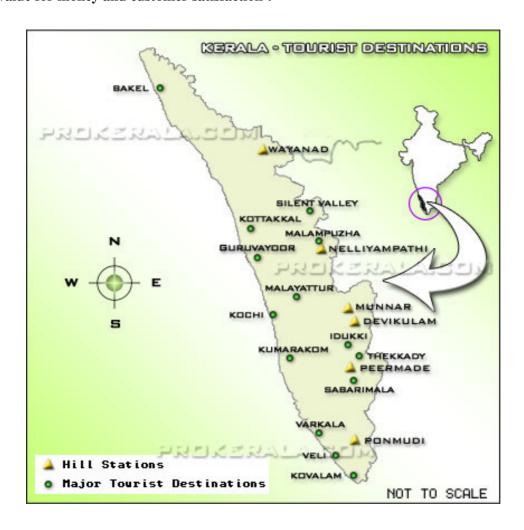


Figure 25: Map of major destinations in Kerala

KTDC Hotels and Resorts Limited was incorporated on 29 December 1965 as a private limited company under the provisions of the Companies Act, 1956. The Registered/Corporate Office of the corporation is situated at Mascot Square, Thiruvananthapuram. The initial name of the company was Kerala Tourist and Handicrafts Corporation Private Limited. The name was changed as Kerala Tourism Development Corporation Limited from 15 July 1970 and later as KTDC Hotels and Resorts Limited from 07 October 2010. KTDC has been playing a key role in the development of infrastructure facilities required by the rapidly growing tourist traffic into the State of Kerala and has been the prime mover in the progressive development, promotion and expansion of tourism in the State.

Apart from developing the largest hotel chain in Kerala, KTDC offers tourism related facilities like conducted tours, boating, tourist reception centers, centralised/online reservations, conventional services, customised tour packages etc. The authorised share capital of the corporation is 85 crore and the paid up capital as on 31-03-2011 was 75.70 crore<sup>31</sup>. The entire paid up capital of the corporation is held in the name of Governor of Kerala. Working on the philosophy of public sector, KTDC succeeded in achieving its objectives by promoting the largest hotel chain in the State and providing all tourist services.

#### **Popular destinations:**

- Alappuzha
- Bekal
- Fort Kochi
- Kovalam
- Kumarakom
- Munnar

- Thekkady
- Varkala
- Wayanad
- Pallakkad and Periyar Wildlife Sanctuary
- Muzhappilangad

**14)** Madhya Pradesh – Nicknamed the "heart of India" due to its geographical location in India, Madhya Pradesh is the second largest State in the country by area. Madhya Pradesh literally means "Central Province". The State straddles the Narmada River, which runs east and west between the Vindhya and Satpura ranges; these ranges and the Narmada are the traditional boundary between the north and south of India.

The area covered by the present-day Madhya Pradesh includes the area of the ancient Avanti mahajanapada, whose capital Ujjain (also known as Avanti) arose as a major city during the second wave of Indian urbanisation in the sixth century BCE. Subsequently, the region was

<sup>31</sup> Citizen's Charter, KTDC.

ruled by the major dynasties of India, including the Mauryans, the Mughals and the Marathas. By the early 18<sup>th</sup> century, the region was divided into several small kingdoms which were captured by the British and incorporated into Central Provinces and Berar and the Central India Agency.

After India's independence, Madhya Pradesh State was created with Nagpur as its capital: this State included the southern parts of the present-day Madhya Pradesh and Maharashtra. In 1956, this State was reorganised and its parts were combined with the States of Madhya Bharat, Vindhya Pradesh and Bhopal to form the new Madhya Pradesh State with Bhopal as its capital. This State was the largest State of India by area until 2000. In 2000, the Chhattisgarh region was split to create a new State, and Rajasthan became the largest State of India.

Madhya Pradesh is home to a large tribal population, which has been largely cut-off from the mainstream development. This makes Madhya Pradesh one of the least developed States in India, with an HDI (Human Development Index) value of 0.375 (2011), which is below the national average.<sup>32</sup> The State's per-capita gross State domestic product (nominal GDP) is the fourth lowest in the country (2010-11).<sup>33</sup> MP is also the lowest-ranked State on the India State Hunger Index.

In the recent years, the State's GDP growth has been above the national average. The State is rich in mineral resources, and has the largest reserves of diamond and copper in India. More than 30 per cent of its area is under the forest cover. Its tourism industry has seen considerable growth, with the State topping the National Tourism Awards in 2010-11.

In so far as the richness and diversity of tourism destinations is concerned, Madhya Pradesh is easily one of the best State of the nation. Also known as the Tiger State of India, the State has three world heritage sites namely Sanchi, Bheembetka and Khajuraho. In the last few years, the Government of Madhya Pradesh has initiated a number of measures to position the State as the leading tourism State of the nation. While considerable work has been done and the State is now being recognised as one of the leading tourism States of the nation, much more still needs to be done.

Madhya Pradesh: Economic and Human Development Indicators, UNDP (2011).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>33</sup> Gross State Domestic Product (GSDP) at Current Prices (as on 15-03-2012), Planning Commission of India.



Figure 26: MP tourist Map

**Promotion of Tourism in Madhya Paradesh:** Madhya Pradesh is promoted as the 'Heart of Incredible India'. Madhya Pradesh State Tourism Development Corporation Ltd (MPSTDC) is the organisation responsible for promotion and development of tourism in MP. A "State of the art". Tourist Reception Center (TRC) cum headquarter of the Madhya Pradesh Tourism is easily the most visible symbol of resurgence in the tourism sector of the State. Buzzing with activity and positive energy on all days of the week, a visitor to this building would appreciate the rapid strides in tourism taken by the State in a very short time frame.

The strategy for achieving the desired objective has been based on the following<sup>34</sup>:

a) Revitalising the State tourism development corporation and running the same on professional lines. All the commercial and non-commercial establishments of the

<sup>34</sup> About MPTDC , MP tourism website.

corporation have been renovated and are now being run professionally. The corporation is now a profit making entity. The units of the corporation are divided into the following broad heads.

- i) Hotels
- ii) Restaurants/Way side amenities
- iii) Boat Clubs
- iv) Information Counters
- v) Sound and Light Shows
- vi) Adventure Zones
- vii) Transport Section
- viii) Marketing Offices, Regional Offices, Head Office
- b) Improving tourist infrastructure With assistance from the Government of India, Ministry of Tourism tourist infrastructure is rapidly being improved at almost all important tourist destinations.
- c) Improving connectivity Over the last few years, roads linking almost all important tourist destinations have improved. Air connectivity to the State has also improved considerably with the starting of a number of new flights.
- d) Aggressive publicity and promotion Creative and aggressive publicity and promotional campaigns in print and electronic media has considerably improved the image of the State. Regular participation in domestic and international events has also helped.
- e) Inviting private investment Various steps, including creation of a tourism land bank have been taken to attract private investment for building hotels, resorts and entertainment centers.

Madhya Pradesh has won several tourism awards over the years of improvement in tourism development and infrastructure. Some Awards have been listed:

#### 2011

- National Tourism Award Best Tourism State
- National Tourism Award Most Innovative Tourism Product
- National Tourism Award Best Civic Management, Khajuraho Nagar Palika
- Pacific Area Travel Writers' Association Award Best State for Wildlife and Heritage

#### 2010

- Hospitality India International Award Best Tourism State
- Safari India National Tourism & Aviation Award for Promotion and Publicity
- Today's Travelers Diamond Award Best Promotion and Publicity

## 2009

- National Tourism Award Most Innovative use of Information Technology
- National Tourism Award Mandu Most Tourist Friendly Monument
- National Tourism Award Pranpur Best Rural Tourism Project
- Hospitality India International Award Best Tourism State

#### 2008

- National Tourism Award Best Tourism Performing State
- National Tourism Award Sanchi: Best Tourist Friendly Monument
- National Tourism Award Pench : Best Tourist Friendly National Park
- National Tourism Award Shan-E-Bhopal Most innovative Tourism Product

#### 2007

- South Asia Travel Tourism Exchange Samsung Award Best Tourism State
- Indian Association of Tour Operators Award Most Tourism Friendly State
- Indian Association of Tour Operators Award Best Stall
- Indian Association of Tour Operators Award Best VCD
- South Asia Travel Tourism Exchange Samsung Award Best Display
- National Tourism Award Panna National Park

### 2006

- Indian Association of Tour Operators Award Best Emerging State
- Travel Agents Association of India Award Best Creatives for Marketing
- Hospitality India International Award Best Tourism State
- Today's Traveler Diamond Award Best Promotion and Publicity

The State has come up with a Tourism Policy in 2012. The Madhya Pradesh Tourism Day is celebrated annually on 24<sup>th</sup> May. Many other fairs and festivals are also promoted by the State. Some significant ones are:

- All India Kalidasa Festival in November
- Nimar Utsav, Maheshwar in November
- Tansen Samaroh, Gwalior in December

- Lokranjan, Khajuraho in December
- Lokrang, Bhopal 26 to 31 January
- Alauddin Khan Samaroh, Maihar 16 to 17 February
- Khajuraho Dance Festival 1 to 7 February
- Kumar Gandharva Samaroh, Dewas 8 April
- Bundalkhand Utsav in December
- Sanchi Utsav in November
- Sharadoutsav Bhedaghat in October
- Mandu Utsav in October
- Pachmarhi Utsav, Pachmarhi in October

Apart from a number of tourism accommodations, Bed and Breakfast schemes and tourist buses, MP tourism has also come up with innovative plan of introduction of Caravan tourism.

## **Important tourist Places:**

#### **Amarkantak**

BandhavgarhMaheshwar

Bhedaghat • Mandu

BhimbetkaOmkareshwar

Bhojpur • Orchha

Bhopal • Pachmarhi

Burhanpur • Panna

Chanderi Chitrakoot • Pench

Gwalior • Salkanpur

Indore Jabalpur • Sanchi

Kanha • Shivpuri

Khajuraho • Ujjain

**15) Maharashtra** – The State known for its sheer size and diversity is located on the western part of the country. It has a varied landscape bounded by the Western Ghats that stretch out into the mists as far as the eye can see. The innumerous forts, that adorn the State, stands proud and strong, depicting its historic past. Additionally scores of temples sculpted into and out of basalt rock, throng the atmosphere. Its diverse and colourful cultures are all woven into one gigantic quilt that represents the true nature of the State.

The name Maharashtra first appeared in a 7<sup>th</sup> century inscription and in a Chinese traveller's account. Its name may have originated from rathi, which means, "chariot driver". At that age Maharashtra was full of builders and drivers of chariots who formed a maharathis, a "fighting force."<sup>35</sup> The State attracts the maximum number of foreign tourists in whole of India. Total number of tourist arrivals in the State of Maharashtra during the period of 1<sup>st</sup> July 2009-30<sup>th</sup> June 2010 was 11,47,76,687. Out of the total number of visitors, domestic tourists in Maharashtra accounted for 98 per cent (11,26,49,754). Total number of foreign tourist arrivals in Maharashtra during the period of 1<sup>st</sup> July 2009-30<sup>th</sup> June 2010 was 21,26,933. Foreign tourists in Maharashtra accounted for only 2 per cent of the total tourists/ visitors to the State<sup>36</sup>.



Figure 27: Tourist map of Maharashtra

AC Nielson ORG MARG, 'Tourism Survey for State of Maharashtra, Final Report', Ministry of Tourism (Market Research Division), Government of India.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>36</sup> Maharashtra Tourism Development Corporation website, www.maharashtratourism.gov.in

Ajanta Caves, Ellora Caves and Chhatrapati Shivaji Terminus are the three UNESCO World Heritage sites in Maharashtra and are highly responsible for the development of Tourism in the State. Mumbai is the most popular cosmopolitan city in India, and a great place to experience modern India. Mumbai is famous for Bollywood, the world's largest film industry. In addition, Mumbai is famous for its clubs, shopping, and upscale gastronomy. The city is known for its architecture, from the ancient Elephanta Caves, to the Islamic Haji Ali Mosque, to the colonial architecture of Bombay High Court and Chhatrapati Shivaji Terminus.

Maharashtra also has numerous adventure tourism destinations, including paragliding, rock climbing, canoeing, kayaking, snorkeling, and scuba diving. Maharashtra also has several pristine national parks and reserves, some of the best ones are Tadoba with excellent accommodation and safari experiences besides little known by amazing wildlife destinations like Koyna, Nagzira (very small with incredible sightings), Melghat (disturbed with massive mining truck movement), Dajipur, Radhanagari and of course the only national park within metropolis city limits in the world — Sanjay Gandhi National Park. The Bibi Ka Maqbara at Aurangabad the Mahalakshmi temple at Kolhapur, the cities of Nashik, Trimbak famous for religious importance and the city of Pune the seat of the Maratha Empire and the fantastic Ganesh Chaturthi celebrations together contribute for the Tourism sector of Maharashtra.

**Promotion of Tourism in Maharashtra:** Maharashtra Tourism Development Corporation (MTDC) has been established under the Companies Act, 1956, (fully owned by Govt. of Maharashtra) for systematic development of tourism on commercial lines, with an authorised share capital of Rs. 25 crore. The paid up share capital of the Corporation as on 31<sup>st</sup> March 2008 is Rs.15.38 lakhs. The Corporation receives from the State Government financial assistance in the form of share capital and grants. The State Government has entrusted all commercial and promotional tourism activities to this Corporation.

MTDC has, since its inception, been involved in the development and maintenance of the various tourist locations of Maharashtra. MTDC owns and maintains resorts at all key tourist centers and having more resorts is on the plan.

Maharashtra has come up with a tourism policy, which is expected to boost investment and employment in the tourism industry. The State had a tourism policy enacted in 1999 called 'Maharashtra Tourism Policy-1999' and then again in 2006 called 'Maharashtra Tourism Policy-2006'.

Besides, the State has launched 'Unlimited Maharashtra' advertisement campaign through newspapers and television channels to attract tourists during the summer vacations. The theme of the campaign is to show what Maharashtra can offer as a complete tourist experience, right from silver beaches of Konkan, rugged mountain forts in Sahyadris, wildlife sanctuaries in Vidarbha and cultural treasure of Ajanta and Ellora caves.

MTDC has an open deck tourist bus called 'Nilambari', which operates in Mumbai. MTDC has also tied up with Indian Railways. Indian Railways operates a special luxury train called the Deccan Odyssey, modelled on the Palace on Wheels to boost tourism on the Konkan route of the Indian Railways. It is a venture of the Maharashtra Government and the Ministry of Railways, Government of India. In addition to being a train that touches tourist spots, this aims to be a complete 5-star hotel on wheels, with two restaurants and a bar, a sauna, business center and other such amenities on board.

The route starts in Mumbai and travels to Ratnagiri, Sindhudurg, Goa, Belgaum, Kolhapur, Pune, Nashik, Aurangabad, Ajanta-Ellora and then back to Mumbai.

## **Important tourist Places:**

- Mumbai
- Aurangabad (Ajanta, Ellora, etc)
- Daulatabad
- Elephanta caves
- Nagpu
- Nashik
- Pune

- Nanded
- Lonavala
- Mahabaleshwar
- Khandala
- Shirdi
- Ganapatipule
- Tadoba (Wildlife sanctuary)

**16)** Manipur – Manipur, explicitly meaning, "Jeweled Land" is an ancient kingdom situated in the north eastern-most corner of India bordering Nagaland to the north, Assam to the west, Mizoram to the south and a 358 km - long edge with Myanmar to the east. This little paradise on earth welcomes the delightful holiday makers who are enchanted by her exquisite landscape. Manipur is divided into nine districts namely, Bishnupur, Chandel, Churachandpur, Imphal-East, Imphal-West, Senapati, Tamenglong, Thoubal and Ukhrul.

Settled by a conglomerate of inhabitants comprising the ethnic groups of Meiteis, Nagas and Kuki-Chin-Mizo settlers and also other immigrant communities, Manipur demonstrates a unique sense of integration in the mainstream of Indian nationhood.

Manipur is said to be the progenitor of today's widely popular game of POLO (originally called Sagol Kangjei). The game flourished during the reign of kings of different dynasties who ruled Manipur.

Manipur enjoys a fascinating range of flora and fauna, a very precious gift of nature facilitating the land to be an ideal destination for tourists. The stunning combination of wet forests, temperate forests and pine forests sustain a host of rare and endemic flora and fauna. It is home to about 500 varieties of orchids of which 472 have been identified. Some of the world's rarest orchids spring from the fertile soil and hang on the trees. Denizens of

the forest include the rare hoolock gibbon, spotted linshang (python) and slow loris amongst other rare fauna. Indigenous to Manipur's rich natural heritage is the Sangai – (State Animal) the dancing deer, a rare animal that is facing extinction, can be found on the unique vegetal floating biomass on the side of Loktak Lake. The brow-antlered deer or Sangai is a gem of the herd, which is now not found anywhere in the world except in the floating mass of vegetation at Keibul Lamjao of the Loktak Lake in Moirang.



Figure 28: Tourism map of Manipur

Manipur's avifaunal wealth includes the Burmese peafowl, Blyth's Tragopan, Mrs Hume's barbacked pheasant and four different species of hornbills. Nongyeen is the State bird of Manipur. The wondrous balance of the flora and fauna abound in its environs. Almost 70 per cent of the land is under forest cover.

Imphal, the capital of Manipur is a picturesque small town although Manipuris fondly call it Imphal city. It stands 786 meter above the sea level.

Manipur has an enchanting cultural heritage. The State is reputed for its tradition of the arts and crafts. Manipur's vista of art and culture is implicitly exhibited by her illustrative dance and music along with the legends and folklore. The "Raas Leela" is a masterpiece of Indian classical dance which depicts the mystical relationship of Lord Krishna and Gopis of Braja Vrindavan, their yearning of the Lord for communion. In fact Manipur is hence known as the land of Radha and Krishna. It is Manipur, that in fact, in the best of traditions, has gifted to India's classical dance repertoire her lyrical Ras Leela dance that re-enacts the love story of Radha and Krishna.

The Lai Haraoba (Spring Festival) is also celebrated with the Manipuri's graceful movements in all dance forms. The vibrant expressive tribal folk dances performed with traditionally aesthetic movements, are unique in their respective styles.

Manipur's handloom industry is also geared for the export market. It is also the largest cottage industry in the State. Each home has a loom. There is a saying that every woman of Manipur is a born weaver. The traditional skill of weaving is not only a status symbol for its womenfolk but also an indispensable aspect of the socio-economic parameters of the State. Weaving is a time-honoured occupation, fine-tuned to an art form with its intricate designs in the dazzling range of sarees, sarongs, shawls and bedspreads.

Other excellent buys are the lifan, phak, phiruk, traditional Manipuri dolls and artefacts carved from soft exotic timbers.

**Promotion of Tourism in Manipur:** Manipur Government's Directorate of Tourism is responsible for promotion of tourism in the State. The local governments of each of the 6 districts work colsely with the Directorate to promote and encourage tourism within their local jurisdiction.

The Manipur Government and its Directorate of Tourism organises the ten-day 'Sangai' festival with an aim to provide an impetus to tourism industry and promote the region's cultural heritage. The festival commences every year from November 21-30. There are numerous other festivals organised and/or promoted by the government like:

- Ningol Chakouba the social festival of Manipuries
- Yaoshang The premier festival of Manipur Hindus Ramjan

- KUT the festival of Kuki-Chin-Mizo
- Gang-Ngai Festival of Kabui Nagas
- Chumpha festival of Tangkhul Nagas
- Cheiraoba The Manipur New Year
- Kang The Ratha Jatra of Manipur
- Heikru Hitongba

## **Important tourist Places:**

- Imphal
- Shree Govindajee Temple
- Keibul Lamjao National Park
- Loktak Lake
- Sendra Island

- Lamka
- Moreh
- Moirang
- Kaina

17) Meghalaya – Meghalaya means "The Abode of Clouds" in Sanskrit and other Indo-Iranian languages. Meghalaya covers an area of approximately 300 kilometers in length and about 100 kilometers in breadth. This State is bounded to the north by Assam and by Bangladesh to the south. It is also known as the "abode of the gods" and has excellent views. The State offers many good hotels and lodging facilities. The capital is Shillong, known as the "Scotland of the East". Shillong is a popular hill station having the Shillong Peak, which is highest in the State and is good for trekking. There are several falls in and around Shillong.

About one third of the State is forested. The Meghalaya subtropical forests ecoregion encompasses the State; its mountain forests are distinct from the lowland tropical forests to the north and south. The forests of Meghalaya are notable for their biodiversity of mammals, birds and plants. They are thickest surviving forests in the country and therefore constitute one of the most important ecotourism circuits in India. Forests of Meghalaya were previously part of Assam, but on January 21, 1972, the districts of Khasi, Garo and Jaintia hills became the new State of Meghalaya. Meghalaya has 2 National Parks and 3 Wildlife Sanctuaries.

Meghalaya also offers many adventure tourism opportunities in the form of mountaineering, rock climbing, trekking and hiking, water sports etc. The State offers several trekking routes, some of which also afford an opportunity to encounter rare animals such as slow loris, assorted deer and bear. The Umiam Lake has a water sports complex with facilities such as rowboats, paddleboats, sailing boats, cruise-boats, water-scooters and speedboats.

Meghalaya has an estimated 500 natural limestone and sandstone caves spread over the entire State including most of the longest and deepest caves in the sub-continent. Krem Liat Prah is the longest cave, and Synrang Pamiang is the deepest cave. Both are located in the

Jaintia Hills. Cavers from United Kingdom, Germany, Austria, Ireland and the United States have been visiting Meghalaya for over a decade exploring these caves. Not many of these have however been developed or promoted adequately for major tourist destinations.

Cherrapunji is one of the most popular tourist locations in North East of India. The town is well known and has guided tours of Tree Root Bridges. It lies to the south of the capital Shillong. A rather scenic 50 kilometer long road connects Cherrapunji with Shillong.

The popular waterfalls in the State are the Elephant Falls, Shadthum Falls, Weinia falls, Bishop Falls, Nohkalikai Falls, Langshiang Falls and Sweet Falls. The hot springs at Jakrem near Mawsynram are believed to have curative and medicinal properties.

Meghalaya is also known for its "Sacred Groves". These have been preserved by the traditional religious sanction since the ancient days. The Mawphlang sacred forest, also known as "Law Lyngdoh", is one of the most famous sacred forests. It is located about 25 kilometers from Shillong. It is a must visit for nature lovers.

Nongkhnum Island located in the West Khasi Hills district is the biggest river island in Meghalaya and the second biggest in Asia. It is 14 kilometers from Nongstoin. The island is formed by the bifurcation of Kynshi River into the Phanliang River and the Namliang River. Adjacent to the sandy beach the Phanliang River forms a very beautiful lake. The river then moves along and before reaching a deep gorge, forms a pretty waterfall about 60 meters high called Shadthum Fall.

The Mawlynnong village located near the India-Bangladesh border is known for its cleanliness. The travel magazine Discover India declared the village as the cleanest in Asia in 2003, and the cleanest in India in 2005<sup>37</sup>. Some of the interesting features include the presence of a Living Root Bridges and another natural phenomenon of a boulder balancing on another rock.

Meghalaya also has many natural and manmade lakes. The Umiam Lake (popularly known as Bara Pani meaning Big water) on the Guwahati-Shillong road is a major tourism attraction for tourist. Meghalaya has several parks; Thangkharang Park, the Eco-park, the Botanical Garden and Lady Hydari Park to name a few. Dawki, which is located at about 96 kilometers from Shillong is the gateway to Bangladesh and affords a scenic view of some of the tallest mountain ranges in Meghalaya and the Bangladesh border lands.

Balpakram National Park with its pristine habitat and scenery is a major attraction. The Nokrek National Park, also in Garo Hills has its own charm with lot of wildlife.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>37</sup> Eco Destination, Department of Tourism, Government of Meghalaya.

**Promotion of Tourism in Meghalaya:** Earlier, foreign tourists required special permits to enter the areas that now constitute the State of Meghalaya. However, the restrictions were removed in 1955. Meghalaya is considered to be one of the most picturesque States in the country. It has enough tourism content to attract tourists of many different interests.

The Meghalaya Tourism Development Corporation Ltd., was created under the patronage of the Government of Meghalaya. The main objective was to promote tourism in the State and to expand the infrastructure facilities for the tourists.

The Corporation started its activities from 1<sup>st</sup> July, 1984 when the Government transferred the transport fleet of 5 Mini-coaches and the tourist accommodation facility of 20 rooms at Tourist Lodge, now called Orchid Hotel at Polo Road, Shillong for management.

There are however many problems and constraints in tourism promotion in the State. Like other north-eastern States, tourism in general has also suffered on account of years of insurgency and the resulting security concerns. Many governments had in the past issued advisories against travelling to the Northeast of India, worsening the security perception. It may however be mentioned that Meghalaya is perhaps the least affected by insurgency in the Northeast region. The current ground scenario for Shillong is one in which tourists are welcome to come and enjoy the beauty of Meghalaya. However in recent years conflicts have arisen between Garo militants and Indian Security forces.

The State has a relatively poor road and communication network specially NH 62. While some of the major circuits such as Shillong-Jowai, Shillong-Tura and Shillong-Sohra are well developed; the internal road networks are rather poor and inadequately maintained. There are few markets outside the State capital Shillong. Banking facilities are also limited and only a few establishments in the State accept credit cards. The Garo Hills region which has some of the most important tourist spots is not well connected with the rest of the State and suffers from militancy problems.

Also Criminal activities is a major problem in the State. Drugs like Ganja, cocaine, opium, etc. are sold large amounts. Local Mafias extort local businesses. Smuggling of weapons, narcotics, black market goods, etc. is a major problem in the State. The State lies in a major smuggling route between Bangladesh and India. However most of the battles happen only in the Western part of the State. The rest of the State is particularly safe with exceptions of the border areas, both State and international.

### Some important tourist Places:

- Shillong
- Cherrapunji
- Nohkalikai Falls

- Dawki
- Kshaid Dain Thlen Falls
- Diengiei Peak

- Mawsmai Cave
- Jakrem
- Ranikor

- Dwarksuid pool
- Kyllang Rock
- Sacred Forest Mawphlang

**18) Mizoram** – Mizoram is a land of rolling hills, valleys, rivers and lakes. As many as 21 major hills ranges or peaks of different heights run through the length and breadth of the State, with plains scattered here and there. Phawngpui Tlang also known as the Blue Mountain, situated in the south-eastern part of the State, is the highest peak in Mizoram at 2,210 meters (7,250 feet).

The biggest river in Mizoram is Chhimtuipui, also known as Kaladan. It originates in Chin State in Burma and passes through Saiha and Lawngtlai districts in the Southern tip of Mizoram, goes back to Burma's Rakhine State, and finally enters the Bay of Bengal at Akyab, which is a very popular port in Sittwe, Burma. The Indian government has invested millions of rupees to set up inland water ways along this river to trade with Burma. The project is known as the Kaladan Multi-modal Transit Transport Project. Although many more rivers and streams drain the hill ranges, the most important and useful rivers are the Tlawng, Tut, Tuirial and Tuivawl which flow through the northern territory and eventually join the Barak River in Cachar District. The Chhimtuipui which originates in Burma, is an important river in the south of Mizoram.

The State is rich in bird diversity, which has the potentiality to make it a major birding destination. For Mrs Hume's Pheasant Syrmaticus humiae, Mizoram is a stronghold. There is also a rare record of the Wild Water Buffalo from the State. There are several past records of the Sumatran rhinoceros from Mizoram, then Lushai Hills. The small population of wild elephants can be seen in Ngengpui and Dampa Sanctuaries.

The term 'Mizo' is a compound of two words: 'Mi' means People and 'Zo' means Hill. Thus Mizo connotes "hill people" and this term gives a racial and distinctive ethnic identity to the people of the State. Every major Mizo village now has an YMA (Young Mizo Association) center, dedicated to infuse society with its traditional lifestyle and customs. Some of the most colourful aspects of this revival are witnessed amongst the folk and community dances that have been handed down from one generation to the next. It is reflected in the important harvest festivals that are an intrinsic part of Mizo culture.

**Promotion of Tourism in Mizoram:** Mizoram is considered by many as a beautiful place due to its dramatic landscape and pleasant climate. There have been many attempts to increase revenue through tourism but many potential tourists find the lack of amenities to be a hurdle. However, the State continues to promote itself and many projects have been initiated.

The tourism ministry continues to maintain or upgrade its tourist lodges throughout the State. Foreign tourists are required to obtain an 'inner line permit' under the special permit before visiting. The permit can be obtained from Indian missions abroad for a limited number of days or direct from Mizoram Government authorities within India.

The Department of Tourism, Government of Mizoram was bifurcated from the Department of Information and Public Relations only in 1987. Its main function has been development of tourism and its allied activities and building basic infrastructure for Tourists. The Department has a Directorate but no District office in the State. Since its inception, it has been concentrating in building tourist infrastructure for accommodation as well as recreation facilities. It has developed a number of Tourist Lodges, Highway Restaurants and Picnic spots all over the State through financial assistance from the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India.

The Department's main thrust area has been the construction of basic accommodation for Tourists visiting the State and development of recreational facilities for tourists. In addition to this, the department has been running the various Tourist Lodges and Highway restaurants in the State, meeting the demands of accommodational needs of the Government as well as the general public and the Tourists visiting the State. The Department has now completed 42 Tourist Lodges and Highway Restaurants, which are being managed by the Department.

In spite of limited Officers and Ministerial staff as well as operational staff for manning these various Tourist Lodges and Highway Restaurants, the Department has within a short period of time, achieved a commendable record. The Department with its limited allocation of fund has performed to the best of its ability in promoting Tourism. It however receives funds from the government for the development of infrastructure. It grants assistance for construction of the following:

- 1) Tourist Destination
- 2) Tourist Circuit
- 3) Rural Tourism
- 4) Heliport
- 5) Fair and Festival
- 6) Information Technology
- 7) Institute of Hotel Management
- 8) Aerosport

The Department has been running and managing the various Tourist Lodges and Highway Restaurants in the State. These facilities has been manned and managed by trained professionals from the field of Hotel Management from various Catering Colleges in India. In addition to provide employment to hotel professionals, it has also managed to providing employment opportunities to locals who has inclination for hotel jobs and are also tourist friendly. The department has developed various tourist Lodges, Highway Restaurants and Picnic Spots in and around Mizoram. The Government of India has financed 74 schemes under different categories.

The Department has in its 23 years of existence achieved a lot, given the time and resources available. It has developed a substantial number of facilities for tourist. As far as infrastructure is concerned it has constructed 42 units, which are functioning. It has a number of projects that are at various stages of completion.

#### Some important tourist Places:

- Aizawl
- Hmuifang Tlang
- Reiek Tlang
- Palak Dil
- Tam Dil
- Champhai
- Murlen National Park
- Thenzawl
- Lunglei

**19)** Nagaland – Nagaland, the 16<sup>th</sup> State of the Indian Union, was established on December 1, 1963. It is divided into eleven districts: Kohima, Phek, Mokokchung, Wokha, Zunheboto, Tuensang, Mon, Dimapur, Kiphire, Longleng and Peren. It is a largely mountainous State. Agriculture is the most important economic activity in Nagaland. Principal crops include rice, corn, millets, pulses, tobacco, oilseeds, sugarcane, potatoes and fibres. Other significant economic activity includes forestry, tourism, insurance, real estate, and miscellaneous cottage industries.

Nagaland is rich in flora and fauna. About one-sixth of Nagaland is under the cover of tropical and sub-tropical evergreen forests — including palms, bamboo, and rattan as well as timber and mahogany forests. While some forest areas have been cleared for jhum cultivation, many scrub forests, high grass, reeds; secondary dogs, pangolins, porcupines, elephants, leopards, bears, many species of monkeys, sambar, harts, oxen and buffaloes thrive across the State's forests. The Great Indian Hornbill is one of the most famous birds

found in the State. Blyth's Tragopan, a vulnerable species of pheasant, is also found in the State and is the State Bird of Nagaland. It is sighted in mount Japfü and Dzükou valley of Kohima district, Satoi range in Zunheboto district and Pfütsero in Phek district. Of the mere 2500 tragopans sighted in the world, Dzükou valley is the natural habitat of more than 1,000. Mithun (a semi domesticated Gaur) found only in the North Eastern States of India, is the State animal of Nagaland and has been adopted as the official seal of the Government of Nagaland. It is the ritually most valued species in the State.

The sixteen main tribes of Nagaland are Angami, Ao, Chakhesang, Chang, Dimasa Kachari, Khiamniungan, Konyak, Lotha, Phom, Pochury, Rengma, Sangtam, Sumi, Yimchunger, Kuki and Zeliang. The Konyaks, Angamis, Aos, Lothas, and Sumis are the largest Naga tribes; there are several smaller tribes as well. Tribe and clan traditions and loyalties play an important part in the life of Nagas. Weaving is a traditional art handed down through generations in Nagaland. Each of the tribe has its own unique designs and colours, producing shawls, shoulder bags, decorative spears, table mats, wood carvings and bamboo works. Among many tribes the design of the shawl denotes the social status of the wearer. Some of the more known shawls include Tsungkotepsu and Rongsu of the Ao tribe; Sutam, Ethasu, Longpensu of the Lothas; Supong of the Sangtams, Rongkhim and Tsungrem Khim of the Yimchungers; the Angami Lohe shawls with thick embroidered animal motifs etc.

Folk songs and dances are essential ingredients of the traditional Naga culture. The oral tradition is kept alive through the media of folk tales and songs. Naga folks songs are both romantic and historical, with songs narrating entire stories of famous ancestors and incidents. There are also seasonal songs which describe various activities done in a particular agricultural season. Tribal dances of the Nagas give an insight into the inborn Naga reticence of the people. War dances and other dances belonging to distinctive Naga tribes are a major art form in Nagaland.

The tribes of Nagaland celebrate their festivals with gusto and fervor. More than 60 per cent of the population of Nagaland depends on agriculture and therefore most of their festivals revolve round agriculture. They consider their festivals sacred and so participation in these festivals is compulsory. Nagaland is known as the land of festivals as each tribe celebrates its own festival with dedication and passion. Some of the important festivals celebrated are: Tsukhenyie by the Chakhesangs in January, Mimkut by the Kukis in January, Bushu by the Kacharis in January, Sekrenyi by the Angamis in February, Aoling by the Konyaks in April, Moatsü by the Aos in May, Tuluni by the Sumis in July, Nyaknylum by the Changs in July, Mongmong by the Sangtams in September, Tokhu Emong by the Lothas in November and Yemshe by the Pochuris in October.

**Promotion of Tourism in Nagaland:** The Department of Tourism, Govenment of Nagaland is responsible for promotion of tourism in the State. As per the directions of the government

of Nagaland, domestic tourists should obtain Inner Line Permit before entering the State. Foreign tourists as of January 1, 2011 no longer require a Restricted Area Permit (RAP) / Protected Area Permit (PAP) to enter Nagaland. The new rules only require foreigners to register themselves at the local Foreigners Registration Officer (FRO) of the district they visit within 24 hours of their arrival. However, the the citizens of Pakistan, Bangladesh and China still need to apply for PAP/ RAP.

In Nagaland, a wide range of hotels, Government lodges, resorts and Government approved guesthouses are available. Nagaland Tourism Department provides a clean and affordable place for tourists (foreigners and domestic) and an opportunity for them to stay with Naga families to experience Naga customs and traditions and relish authentic Naga cuisine during their visit.

Hornbill Festival was launched by the Government of Nagaland in December 2000 to encourage inter-tribal interaction and to promote cultural heritage of the State. Organised by the State Tourism and Art and Culture Departments, Hornbill Festival showcases a mélange of cultural displays under one roof. This festival takes place between the 1<sup>st</sup> and the 7<sup>th</sup> of December every year.

The week long Hornbill Festival is held at Naga Heritage Village, Kisama which is about 12 km from Kohima. All the tribes of Nagaland take part in this festival. The aim of the festival is to revive and protect the rich culture of Nagaland and display its extravaganza and traditions.

The festival is named after the Hornbill, the globally respected bird and which is displayed in folklore in most of the State's tribes. The week long festival unites one and all in Nagaland and people enjoy the colourful performances, crafts, sports, food fairs, games and ceremonies. Traditional arts which include paintings, wood carvings and sculptures are also on display. Festival highlights include Traditional Naga Morungs Exhibition and sale of Arts and Crafts, Food Stalls, Herbal Medicine Stalls, Flower shows and sales, Cultural Medley – songs and dances, Fashion shows, Beauty Contest, Traditional Archery, Naga Wrestling, Indigenous Games and Musical concerts. Additional attractions include Konyak Fire Eating demonstration, Pork Fat eating competitions, Literature fest, Hornbill Global Film Fest, Hornbill Ball, Choral Panorama, North East India Drum Ensemble, Naga King Chilly eating competition, Hornbill National Rock Contest, Hornbill International Motor Rally and WW-II Vintage Car Rally.

### **Some important tourist Places:**

**Dimapur :** Ruins of the Medeival kachari Kingdom, Diezephe Craft Village, rangapahar Reserve Forest, Handloom and Handicrafts Emporium, North East Zone Cultural Center.

**Kohima:** World War-II Cemetery, State Museum, Catholic Cathedral, Sales Emporium for souvenirs and ethnic crafts, Gurtel shop, Belho Weavers, Naga heritage Complex at Kisama – Kohima, Heritage Museum and Crafts Center at Khonoma, Trekking and Camping in Dzukou Valley, The Heritage DC's Bungalow.

**Mokokchung:** Longkhum Village, Mopongchuket Village, Impur – First Christian Mission Center, AKM Monument, Ungma Village, Chuchuyimlang Village, Langpanglong Village, Molung Village, Fusen Kei and Mongzu ki caves, Longritzu Lenden Valley and Tangkum Marok Spring.

Longleng: Off Road Driving Adventurers Paradise

**Mon:** The Village Markets, Naganimora Village, Longwa Village, Chui Village, Langmei Village, Stone Monoliths and Local Museum at Shangnyu Village, Veda Peak and Waterfall.

**Peren:** Benreu Village, Mt. Pauna Tourist Village, Mount pauna and the Stone Carvings / Monoliths around it.

**Phek:** Pfutsero Town and Village in its peripheries, Khezakenoma Village, Ruzhazho Village, Thetsumi Village, Poruba Village, Zhavame Village, Weziho Village, Yurba Village, Suthazu Village, Chizami Village, Chakhesang Cultural Research Institute, Glory Peak, Dzudu lake and Zanibu peak (trekkers) and Shilloi Lake.

**Tuensang:** The Villages of Changsangmonko and Chilise, the Stones of Tsongliyangti, Chungliyangti and Tsadang.

**Kiphire :** The Villages caves, Stones and geysers of Mimi and Salumi, Sukhayap Cliff, Wawade Waterfall, Yimgphi Village, Stone Monolith of Siphi, Mihki, the River of Salt, Fakim Wildlife Sanctuary.

Wokha: Mount Tiyi, Totsu Cliff, Doyang River, Lagoons and Valley.

**Zunheboto:** Aizuto Village, Lake Aizuto, Aizuto Forest, Ghosu Bird Sanctuary, Satoi range with Pristine Wilderness, Sumi Naga Villages.

**20) Odisha** – Odisha proclaims a glorious historical and cultural lineage spanning 2000 years. The history and culture of Odisha is in many ways distinct from those of the northern Indian States and many generalisations that are made about Indian history do not hold good for the Odia region. Several Kingdoms, namely, Kalinga, Utkal, Udra/Odra, Kosala, Tosali and Kangoda had flourished in the region currently known as "Odisha". Odisha pronounced "ODISA", comes from the Sanskrit "ODRA DESHA" or "ODRA VISHAY". After changing hands from the Marathas, the Mughals and the British, up to 1912 it was a part of Bengal

and till 1936 a part of Bihar. The State was officially born on 1<sup>st</sup> April, 1936. In 1950 it became an independent State incorporated into the union republic of India and continues to remain so.

Odisha is divided into 5 major areas:

- The Coastal Plains
- The River Valleys
- The Rolling Uplands
- The Plateaus
- The Hills and Mountains

Ancient Odisha was a confluence of myriad racial streams. History tells us that the original inhabitants of the land belonged to Sabara tribe which had a distinct civilisation of its own. When the Aryans entered Odisha from the north-east, there was conflict between the two civilisations at the initial stage but in course of time by mutual give and take, there was a cultural amalgamation.

Odisha has a large concentration of Tribal population (62 Tribes) who mostly inhabit the jungle and hilly region with wide distribution in Koraput, Phulbani, Kalahandi, Ganjam, Keonjhar, Dhenkanal and Mayurbhanj area. The Socio-cultural life of Odisha has been greatly shaped and influenced by the long continuing tribal traditions. They enjoy their lives through dance and music. Tribal villages often vibrate with drum beats and the hills echo with resonance of music. The waterfalls, springs, hills and forests come to life with the rhythmic musical moods almost everyday. Each tribe has its rich patterns of music and dance which are variegated, specialised and artistic. This form of performing art has inspired the innovation of colourful costumes, varieties of musical instruments and excellent carvings and paintings in their houses.

Out of 62 tribes of Odisha most important tribal groups are Santal, Juang, Saora, Bonda (Bondo), Kondh, Paraja and Koya. The tribal people express their cultural identity and distinctiveness in their social organisation, language, rituals and festivals and also in their dress, ornament, art and craft. They have retained their own way of managing internal affairs of the village mainly through two institutions namely, the village council and the youth dormitory. The dormitory is the core of tribal culture and it reinforces the age-old traditions. In Odisha this institution occurs among many tribal communities in some form or other. The Juangs call it Majang and Darbar, the Kondhs call it Dindaghar, the Bhuyans call it Dhangarabasa and among the Bondos it goes by the name Ingersin. Of all the tribes the dormitory system is well organised among the Juang. Conspicuous in the village, the Mandaghar is the largest hut. It has wall on three sides and is open in front. The wooden

parts and side walls are carried with decorative symbols depicting animals. The boys hang their changu, a flat tambourine like drum which is used at the time of dancing. In front of the Mandaghar is the small open space where dance takes place almost every night after the day's work is over. The dormitory is so to say a school of dancing and expression of the communal art of the people. The elders of the village assemble at the dormitory house every day for every important event in their corporate life. Here they discuss matters concerning the welfare of the village, fix date and time for celebration of the village festivals, etc. In these respects the dormitory may be considered as the center of social, economic and religious life of the village.

Odisha is blessed with around 482 kilometers of coastline and has some of the most beautiful beaches in the world. The coastline dotted with some virgin beaches like Chandipur, Konark, Puri, Gopalpur, etc. The Coastal Plains include:

- Northern Coast comprising the Subarnarekha and Budhabalanga plains
- Middle Coast comprising deltas of the Salandi, Baitarani, Brahmani and Mahanadi
- Southern Coast comprising the Rusikulya plains.



Figure 29: Tourism map of Odisha

**Promotion of Tourism in Odisha:** Tourism in Odisha is a major industry that has shown phenomenal growth in the past few years. Odisha Tourism department has recognised the importance of tourism promotion in economic growth, and has accordingly, undertaken several measures. These include development of infrastructure, and preservation and restoration of historical monuments, promotion of various tourist spots, and development of entertainment leisure centers in the from of amusement Parks, theme Parks, multiplexes; water sports complexes; golf courses, bowling alleys and other sports related facilities. Odisha Tourism Development Corporation has taken up the herculian task of tourism promotion in the State.

The new colourful logo of Odisha Tourism Development Corporation positions Odisha as a vibrant tourist destination which is scenic, sublime and serene. It promotes Odisha as 'The Soul of Incredible India'. Various Fairs and festivals such as 'Ekamra Utsav' at Bhubneshwar, 'Sreekhetra Utsav' at Puri, and 'Konark Festival' at Konark are organised by Odisha tourism to exhibit tourism and cultural potential of the State. The unique International Sand Art Festival at the Chandrabhaga Beach, Konark attacts many participants and visitors from worldwide.

Odisha Tourism is also participating in many leading tourism fairs and marts shows like 'Leisure Moscow' at Moscow, 'Buddhist festival' at Bangkok, 'PATA convention' at Kuala Lumpur, 'WTM' at London, and 'IATO' at Kochi, 'TTF' at Kolkata. In order to provide complete information about Odisha, Odisha Tourism has opened up tourist information centers at various important cities in India. Tourists can buy Odisha tourism publications like brochures, maps, destination folders and, Odisha tourism guide from these centers. The colourful and comprehensive website of Odisha tourism highlights a wide range of tourism products of the State and displays beautiful snapshots of temples, festivals, tourist destinations of Odisha.

Indian Railways, in association with the Odisha Tourism Development Corporation has recently included Odisha in 'Buddhist Tourism Circuit' itinerary. The Mahaparinirvan Express, that has various destinations in Bihar in its Buddhist itinerary, recently included Odisha as well in its Budhist destination's list. The first trial run of the train that had additional Buddhist destinations in Odisha (apart from the ones in Bihar) along with Konark and Puri, as a part of its itinerary was on 20<sup>th</sup> December 2012.

The train starts from Delhi and the IRCTC Buddhist package is known as Supreme Sojourn, which is a 8 nights/9 days. The original package with a journey of 7 nights/8 days excluding Odisha with destinations only in Bihar is also operational simultaneously. The second scheduled run of the train with new itinerary was on 20<sup>th</sup> January 2013.

The destinations in Odisha that have made it as a part of the train's itinerary are Dhauligiri, Lalitgiri, Ratnagiri etc. The train also has its usual halts at Bodhgaya, Sarnath, Nalanda, Rajgiri, Kushinagar and Lumbini, all parts of Bihar, on both the runs.

A Road Show was organised in Thailand, Korea and Japan during September and October of 2012, jointly by IRCTC and OTDC for the launch of the new itinerary of the Mahaparinirvan Express. The move was targeted at attracting more tourists to the Buddhist Train. The existing rates of the trains AC 1, AC 2 and AC 3 coaches are \$ 160, \$ 130 and \$ 110 respectively.

#### **Some important tourist Places:**

Natural scenery such as Chilka Lake, Asia's largest brackish water lake is an important destination. There is an important bird sanctuary for millions of birds, and is also noted for its population of Irrawaddy Dolphin (Orcaella brevirostris), the only known population of Irrawaddy dolphins in India. It is one of only two lagoons in the world that are home to this species.

Dolphin tourism provides an important alternative source of income for many local residents. There are four tourist associations in Satapada employing three hundred and sixty 9-HP long-tail motor boats taking tourists to a 25 km² area of the lake for dolphin watching. About 500 fishing families are involved in this business. The Dolphin Motorboat Association has 75 8-passenger motorboats for dolphin watching. Besides the Association, the Odisha Tourism Department organises "dolphin-watch" for tourists.

Notable locations within the lake is Ramba Bay at the southern end of the lake with the group of islands including: The Becon Island, The Breakfast Island and Honeymoon Island.

#### Other places include:

- Somolo and Dumkudi islands, located in the Central and Southern sectors of the lake, in the backdrop of scenic Khalikote hill range, are inundated remnants of the Eastern Ghats with rich flora and fauna and also known for sighting of Irrawaddy Dolphins.
- Birds' island, located in the southern sector of the lake has huge exposed hanging rocks, are painted white due to folic acid of the droppings of the birds and is known for rich algal communities and few mangrove species and also migratory birds in winter.
- A Parikud is a group of composite islands in the Garh Krishnaprasad Block for nature lovers and provides an avian spectacle during winter season.
- Kalijai Temple located on an island is considered to be the abode of the Goddess Kalijai.

- Satapada village, at the new mouth of the lake, provides a beautiful view of the Lake and also views of the Dolphins. Hundreds of boats here provide tours of the lake for tourists.
- Barunkuda, a small island situated near Magarmukh, mouth of the lake, has a temple of Lord Varuna.
- A Nabagraha is an ancient deity located along the outer channel.
- A Chourbar Shiva Temple is located near Alupatna village, along the outer channel.

Major beaches in Odisha include Gopalpur, Puri, Chandipur and Chandrabhaga and the waterfalls of Barehipani and Joranda, Badaghagra, Sanaghagra and Khandadhar are common attractions. The hot springs at Atri, Deulajhari, Taptapani and Tarabalo also attract tourists.

The State has rich flora and fauna inhabited the lush green forest and is home to the Royal Bengal Tiger. Ecotourism is important in Odisha and notable wildlife sanctuaries include Bhitar Kanika, Chandaka, Chilika, Simlipal, Tikarpada, Gahirmatha and Nandan Kanan. Locations which attract tourists because of their natural scenery include Darjeeng, Daringbadi, Barunei, Dhamra, Chandbali, Tensa, Narayani and Saptasajya.

Odisha's history dates back to 2000 BC and the State features many ancient monuments ranging from the ruins of Sisupalgarh, Lingaraj Temple and Jagannath Temple, to the World Heritage Site of the Konark Sun Temple. There is also the carved Mukteswar Temple and other such temples, the 64 Yogini Shrine and Rajarani. A number of these sites in Odisha have been subject to important archaeological finds, especially at Ratnagiri, Lalitgiri and Udaigiri which attracts tourists. Buddhist sites are also visited in Odisha, such as the Buddhist monuments of Dhauli, Lalitgiri, Ratnagiri and Udaygiri.

**21) Punjab** – Punjab, located in the north west of India, is one of the smallest and the most prosperous States of India. The five rivers Sutlej, Beas, Ravi, Chenab and Jhelum gave it its name 'punj-ab' or the 'land of five waters'. These five rivers divide the State into three regions: Majha, Doaba and Malwa. Punjab is certainly a primarily agricultural State and enjoys the natural benefits of fertile soils and abundant waters.

As a civilisation, it is one of the most ancient in the world with a distinguished culture. The main language is Punjabi.

A land of ethnic and religious diversity, it is the birth place of a number of religious movements. Some of the prominent ones include Sikhism, Buddhism and many Sufi schools of Islam.

Punjab flourished significantly during the reign of the great Mogul emperor, Babar, whose empire stretched from Delhi in the east to Kabul and Ghazni in the west. The prosperity

continued under Maharaja Ranjit Singh's (1780-1838 AD) rule. But it saw a major downfall in 1947, when the partition of the nation shrunk the boundaries of Indian Punjab resulting in a great loss of land and resources. At present, the present State is just a fourth of its original area.

Post-independence, Punjab has made considerable economic progress despite the setback it suffered in 1947. It contributes nearly two thirds to the total production of food grains and a third of milk production in the country. It is the leading producer of wheat at a total production of 2 million tonnes per annum. The initiative of Green revolution (a major agricultural initiative) has been keenly taken forward by the people of Punjab. Even though, Punjabis account for less than 2.5 per cent of the Indian population, they are one of the most prosperous races in India. Their per capita income is twice the national average.

Enriched with a distinct blend of rural and urban flavours, Punjab has a lot to offer to a tourist eye. It has a unique religious legacy with a host of Gurudwaras, the largest and the most prominent being The Golden Temple at Amritsar. Every year, thousands of tourists from around the world visit this holy shrine. The dome of the temple covered with pure gold presents a fascinating sight as its reflection falls in the holy waters of the sarovar. Other gurudwaras worth visiting are Sri Anandpur Sahib (the birthplace of Khalsa), Damdama Sahib and Goindwal Sahib.

Jallianwala Bagh of Amritsar is another historical spot where a number of people jumped into a well to escape the firing of a British General. The place reminds one of the horrors of the British rule and Punjab's sacrifice to the struggle for freedom of India.

Then there is the Summer Palace of Maharaja Ranjit Singh which has now been converted into a museum. It preserves the weapons dating back to the Mogul times and portraits of the ruling dynasties of Punjab.

The best times to visit Punjab are the autumn and the spring seasons. The natural landscape looks breathtaking with lush mustard fields. The rustic charm of the place and celebratory spirit of the Punjabis are sure to make for a memorable travel experience.

**Promotion of Tourism in Punjab:** Punjab Tourism Development Corporation (PTDC) is responsible for promotion and development of tourism in Punjab. The Punjab Heritage and Tourism Promotion Board was set up vide Government of Punjab Notification No.12/108/2002-3TC/1490 dated 14-8-2002 and was subsequently registered as a Public Charitable Trust on 5-12-2002 through a Deed of Declaration. After having observed the working of the Board during the last five years the Government is of the view that certain amendments need to be made in the composition of the various organs of the Board and in the powers and functions assigned to them. It is also felt that the working of the Board needs to be

regulated by framing By-laws. These By-laws are called the Punjab Heritage and Tourism Promotion Board By-laws, 2008.

Punjab has been divided into 18 districts namely:

- Amritsar
- Bathinda
- Chandigarh
- Faridkot
- Fatehgarh Sahib
- Ferozpur
- Gurdaspur
- Hoshiarpur
- Jalandhar

- Kapurthala
- Ludhiana
- Moga
- Muktsar
- Rupnagar
- Sangrur
- Sirhind
- Patiala
- Phagwara

### Punjab has come up with the 'Punjab Tourism Development Master Plan, 2008-23':

UNWTO and the State Government of Punjab in India have decided to further strengthen their technical cooperation through the provision of further technical assistance to the State for the development and promotion of the tourism sector. The ongoing collaboration between UNWTO and the State Government has been further extended till the end of 2012. An agreement to this effect was signed on 26 September 2011.

In 2008, UNWTO formulated a Tourism Development Master Plan for the State for the period encompassing 2008-2023. The Master Plan recognised the potential of Punjab to become a competitive tourism destination based on its rich cultural, religious and natural heritage. The Master Plan provided suitable recommendations on improved tourism organisation and governance including tourism statistics and market research; development of a promotional brand, development of tourism circuits and a sound, effective and targeted marketing strategy; greater access and infrastructure particularly with regard to air and road transportation; enhanced environmental conservation; tourism training and skills upgrading to provide quality tourism services; more diverse product development in terms of type and range of accommodation, development of heritage attractions and other forms of specialised tourism such as farm tourism, golf, and medical tourism; and, improved planning legislation so as to integrate tourism fully into the urban planning system and more attractive investment incentives. In addition, the Master Plan identified four demonstration pilot areas and prepared development plans for them. The Master Plan included a detailed Action plan identifying activities to be undertaken, in order of priority, as well as determination of the lead Government agencies responsible for their execution. The Master Plan also provided recommendations for an Implementation Strategy which included the creation of an Implementation Committee which would oversee the overall implementation of the Master Plan as well as other related Advisory Committees which would be responsible for executing specific activities.

In 2009, the State Government embarked upon the implementation of the Master Plan recommendations and continued to avail of (UNWTO) technical assistance particularly in the disciplines of tourism organisation and capacity building, marketing and promotion, planning and development of pilot project demonstration sites, development of a system of tourism statistics and tourism awareness raising. As a result of technical assistance from UNWTO, the following major objectives were achieved: final draft proposal for establishment of tourism authority and expanded PHTPB have been prepared; tourism statistics and research cell has been established and qualified personnel deployed; capacity building of stakeholders particularly tourism service providers like tourist guide, nature guide and hospitality sector has been initiated; and, detailed terms of reference for demonstration projects finalised.

Building on the significant progress achieved, momentum gained and interest raised amongst all stakeholders, both public and private, it has been decided to embark on a new phase of the implementation of the Master Plan focusing more on the development of rural tourism while continuing to avail of UNWTO technical expert in the field of tourism awareness, capacity building, marketing and promotion as well as in the further development of a scientific system of tourism statistics and research. It is expected that through this extended phase of the project, the State Government of Punjab will create better awareness of the tourism sector, acquire skilled capacities for planning, development and marketing of specific nichè products such as rural tourism, and create opportunities for rural development and improved livelihoods for local communities. At the same time, the State Government will develop a sound system of tourism statistics which will provide valuable data and information for planning, development and marketing and promotion.

# **Tourist Attractions in Punjab:**

- Golden Temple
- Wagah Border
- Quila Mubarak
- Jallianwalah Bagh
- Art Gallery at Sheesh Mahal
- Sukhna Lake

- Gurudwara Bhabour Sahib Purana Quila
- Asafwala War Memorial
- Bhakra Nangal Dam
- Hussaini Wala Border in Ferozpur
- Mehdiana Sahib Gurudwara and Shahpur Kandi Fort

# The important travel destinations in Punjab are:

- Chandigarh
- Amritsar
- Ludhiana
- Jalandhar
- Roopnagar
- Hoshiarpur
- Kapurthala
- Faridkot

- Bhatinda
- Moga
- Sangrur
- Sirhand
- Gurdaspur
- Patiala
- Muktsar

**22)** Rajasthan – Known as "The land of kings", it is the largest State of the India by area. It is located in the northwest of India, it comprises most of the area of the large, inhospitable Thar Desert, also known as the Great Indian Desert, which parallels the Sutlej-Indus river valley along its border with Pakistan. The State is bordered by Pakistan to the west, Gujarat to the southwest, Madhya Pradesh to the southeast, Uttar Pradesh and Haryana to the northeast and Punjab to the north. Rajasthan covers 10.4 per cent of India, an area of 342,239 square kilometers (132,139 sq mi).

Jaipur is the capital and the largest city of the State. Geographical features include the Thar Desert along north-western Rajasthan and the termination of the Ghaggar River near the archaeological ruins at Kalibanga of the Indus Valley Civilisation, which are the oldest in the Indian subcontinent discovered so far.

One of the world's oldest mountain ranges, the Aravalli Range, cradles the only hill station of Rajasthan, Mount Abu, famous for Dilwara Temples, a sacred pilgrimage for Jains. Eastern Rajasthan has the world famous Keoladeo National Park near Bharatpur, a World Heritage Site known for its bird life. It also has two national tiger reserves, Ranthambore and Sariska Tiger Reserve, and a famous temple in Khatu, Sikar district, dedicated to Khatu Shyam Ji. Rajasthan was formed on 30 March 1949, when the region known until then as Rajputana, consisting of erstwhile 18 princely States, two chiefships and the British district of Ajmer-Merwara.

Rajasthan is culturally rich and has artistic and cultural traditions which reflect the ancient Indian way of life. There is rich and varied folk culture from villages which is often depicted and is symbolic of the State. Highly cultivated classical music and dance with its own distinct style is part of the cultural tradition of Rajasthan. The music is uncomplicated and songs depict day-to-day relationships and chores, more often focused around fetching water from wells or ponds.

The Ghoomar dance from Udaipur and Kalbeliya dance of Jaisalmer have gained international recognition. Folk music is a vital part of Rajasthani culture. Kathputli, Bhopa, Chang, Teratali, Ghindr, Kachchhighori, Tejaji, etc. are the examples of the traditional Rajasthani culture. Folk songs are commonly ballads which relate heroic deeds and love stories; and religious or devotional songs known as bhajans and banis (often accompanied by musical instruments like dholak, sitar, sarangi etc.) are also sung.

Rajasthan is known for its traditional, colourful art. The block prints, tie and dye prints, Bagaru prints, Sanganer prints, and Zari embroidery are major export products from Rajasthan. Handicraft items like wooden furniture and crafts, carpets and blue pottery are commonly found here. Rajasthan is a shoppers' paradise, with beautiful goods at low prices. Reflecting the colourful culture, Rajasthani clothes have a lot of mirror-work and embroidery. A Rajasthani traditional dress for females comprises an ankle-length skirt and a short top, also known as a lehenga or a chaniya choli. A piece of cloth is used to cover the head, both for protection from heat and maintenance of modesty. Rajasthani dresses are usually designed in bright colours like blue, yellow and orange.

Rajasthan attracted 14 per cent of total foreign visitors during 2009-2010 which is the fourth highest among Indian States. It is fourth also in Domestic tourist visitors. Endowed with natural beauty and a great history, tourism is a flourishing industry in Rajasthan. The palaces of Jaipur and Ajmer-Pushkar, the lakes of Udaipur, the desert forts of Jodhpur, Taragarh Fort (Star Fort) in Bundi, and Bikaner and Jaisalmer rank among the most preferred destinations in India for many tourists both Indian and foreign. Tourism accounts for eight percent of the State's domestic product. Many old and neglected palaces and forts have been converted into heritage hotels. Tourism has increased employment in the hospitality sector.

**Promotion of Tourism in Rajasthan:** Rajasthan Tourism Development Corporation Ltd. (RTDC) is a company registered under Companies Act, 1956 with its head quarter at Jaipur. This company is fully owned by Government of Rajasthan. RTDC MOTTO is:

- R Respect
- T Trustworthiness
- D Dedication
- C Care

RTDC acts as a catalyst to establish develop; execute project and scheme that accelerate tourism in the State. Managing numerous restaurants, cafeterias, motels and bars. To enhance the experience of the tourist's, the Corporation also organises package tours, fairs, festivals, and entertainment, shopping and transport services. RTDC through its well established

marketing network in India and Abroad plays a vital role in promoting the tourism in impact services markets at domestic and International level.

RTDC collaborated with Indian Railways to give travellers a royal experience aboard Palace on Wheels. The train is rated as one of the ten most luxurious trains. Today, one can enjoy an experience delivered with flair and originality for its sheer luxury and dining experience. In 2009 has launched another luxury train- Royal Rajasthan on Wheels.

RTDC also has successful history of public private partnership (PPP) in Jal Mahal Tourism Project with 100 acres of land at the threshold of Jaipur City in which a multi component tourism product having hotels, convention center for above 1500 people with food courts, craft bazaar and recreational center are in course of implementation. Yet another successful PPP is done for Tijara Fort, a Nazool Property of Government of Rajasthan.

The RTDC has convenient booking offices all over the country and it offers bookings through its wide network of agents throughout the world.

For local tourism promotion the State Government has divided Rajasthan into 33 districts and seven divisions:

- Ajmer Division: Ajmer, Bhilwara, Nagaur, Tonk.
- Bharatpur Division: Bharatpur, Dholpur, Karauli, Sawai Madhopur.
- Bikaner Division: Bikaner, Churu, Sri Ganganagar, Hanumangarh.
- Jaipur Division: Jaipur, Alwar, Jhunjhunu, Sikar, Dausa.
- Jodhpur Division: Barmer, Jaisalmer, Jalore, Jodhpur, Pali, Sirohi.
- Kota Division: Baran, Bundi, Jhalawar, Kota.
- Udaipur Division: Banswara, Chittorgarh, Pratapgarh, Dungarpur, Udaipur, Rajsamand.

Rajasthan is famous for its forts, intricately carved temples, and decorated havelis, which were built by Rajput kings in pre-Muslim era Rajasthan. Rajasthan's Jaipur Jantar Mantar, Dilwara Temples, Chittorgarh Fort, Lake Palace, miniature paintings in Bundi, and numerous city palaces and havelis are an important part of the architectural heritage of India. Jaipur, the Pink City, is noted for the ancient houses made of a type of sand stone dominated by a pink hue. In Bundi, maximum houses are painted blue. At Ajmer, the white marble Baradari on the Anasagar lake is exquisite. Jain Temples dot Rajasthan from north to south and east to west. Dilwara Temples of Mount Abu, Ranakpur Temple dedicated to Lord Adinath in Pali District, Jain temples in the fort complexes of Chittor, Jaisalmer and Kumbhalgarh, Lodurva Jain temples, Sarun Mata Temple kotputli, Bhandasar and Karni Mata Temple of Bikaner are some of the best examples. Pushkar Lake is a sacred lake of Hinduism, and is surrounded by 52 bathing ghats.

# Some important places in Rajashtan:

- Ahore Located 110 km away from Jodhpur. A small town famous for Holi Festival, goddess temple and Haveli by Jagirdar family of Ahore. Presently running as a hotel "Havelli Heritage".
- ♣ Ajmer Popular for shrine of sufi saint Khwaja Moinuddin Chishti.
- ♣ Barmer Barmer and surrounding areas offer perfect picture of typical Rajasthani villages.
- ♣ Bikaner Famous for its havelis, palaces and temples.
- ♣ Bundi Popular for its forts, palaces and stepwell reservoirs known as baoris.
- ♣ Jaipur Known as pink city of India and the capital of Rajasthan, famous for palaces and temples.
- ♣ Jaisalmer Famous for its golden fortress, havelis and some of the oldest Jain Temples and libraries.
- ♣ Jodhpur Fortress-city at the edge of the Thar Desert, famous for its blue homes and architecture.
- ♣ Mount Abu Popular hill station, famous for 11<sup>th</sup> century Dilwara Jain Temples and natural beauty. Highest peak in the Aravalli Range of Rajasthan, Guru Shikhar is just 15 km from the main town.
- ♣ Nathdwara This town near Udaipur hosts the famous temple of Shrinathji.
- ♣ Pushkar It has the first and one of the very few Brahma temples in the world.
- ♣ Ranakpur Large Jain Temple complex with near 1444 pillars and exquisite marble carvings.
- ♣ Ranthambore Situated near Sawai Madhopur, this town has one of the largest and most famous national parks in India.
- ♣ Shekhawati Located are small towns such as Mandawa and Ramgarh with frescoed havelis between 100 years to 300 years old, and Vedic period Dhosi Hill.
- ♣ Udaipur Known as the "Venice of India".
- 23) Sikkim Sikkim is promoted as not only the most beautiful place in the world but cleanest and safest too. If once the charms of the State were limited to mists, mountains and colourful butterflies, they are now complimented by tangible development and progress. With its unique culture and natural landscape, Sikkim is a picture of perfection and pristine purity.

Nestled in the Himalayas and endowed with exceptional natural resources, Sikkim is a hotspot of biodiversity and development. Though small in size, yet Sikkim has been identified

world over as an important repository of germplasms of unknown dimensions. Though land-locked, Sikkim is one of the most beautiful and strategically important State in India.

Bounded by foreign nations on three sides, it shares its boundary with the sister State of West Bengal. Surrounded on three sides by precipitous mountain walls, Sikkim appears as a small rectangular Gem. Sikkim is like a stupendous stairway leading from the western border of the Tibetan Plateau down to the plains of West Bengal. Sikkim, in the west is bound by the north-south spur of the Great Himalayan Range which includes the world's third highest peak, Khangchendzonga and down to its south is Singalila ridge. In the north it is bound by Dongkia range and also partly includes the Tibetan Plateau. In the east it is bound by the Chola range. The average steepness is about 45 degree. Sikkim is the main catchment area for the beautiful river Teesta, which has its main source from Chho Lhamo lake in the north and is further strengthened by many streams and rivers of which Tholung, Lachung, Great Rangeet and Rangpo are important drainers. It also has about 180 perennial lakes, among which Khachoedpalri, Gurudongmar, Chho Lhamo and Men Moi Tso are some of the most scenic.

Pang Lhabsol is one of the famous festivals of Sikkim which is a thanks giving celebration in honour of Sikkim's presiding deity, Khangchendzonga. Dancers portray the guardian deity, its supreme commander Yabdu and the God Mahakala. It is a warrior dance and the dancers are chosen for their physical strength, quick reflexes and skill swordsmanship.

Sikkim is a multi-ethnic State. Broadly, the population can be divided into Tribal and Non-Tribal groups. The people from the plain mostly involved in Trade and services represent a marginal group. As per the 2001 census of India, the total population of the State is 5,40,493, whereas in 1991 it was 4,06,457 only. Decadal population growth has gone up for 1991-01 to 32.98 per cent as in 1981-91 it was only 28.47 per cent. The overall density of population in the State is 76 per sq. km. There are three predominant tribes in Sikkim.

THE LEPCHAS – It is an established fact that the earliest inhabitants of the land were the Lepchas. The Lepchas were food gathering people who claimed they came from Mayel, a legendary kingdom on the slopes of Khangchendzonga. They lived in close harmony with nature, for she gave them all they needed — the flesh of animals, fruits, medicinal herbs, honey and fibres that could be woven in fabric. They called themselves, Rong Pa literally meaning ravine folk or the Mutanchi, meaning the beloved people of the mother earth. The Lepchas have their own script and language. Agriculture is their main occupation and cardamom, cinnamon, paddy and oranges are their main crops. The Lepcha tribe is now spread in all parts of Sikkim because of network of roads, communications, education and seeking government jobs.

- THE BHUTIAS The Bhutias came to Sikkim sometime in the 15th century and are mainly descendants of the early settlers from Tibet and Bhutan. They settled in higher altitude, driving the Lepchas into the forests and lower valleys. The Bhutias are sturdy and well built with a good physique and mongolian features. The Bhutia villages are big and are arranged in tiers on undulating hills. They are followers of Buddhism and the monasteries occupy predominant place and play an important role in the sociocultural life of the Bhutias. They prefer to live in patriarchal joint family. The Bhutia families are known as the category of village headmen and Landlords or Kazis. The Bhutias promoted Jhooming (shifting) cultivation as they possessed plenty of cultivable lands and sowed paddy, kodo (millet), maize and other cereals. The Bhutias have imbibed the Tibetan Civilisation in regard to their dresses, ornaments, religion and scripts. Their language is Sikkimese language (Bhutia language) and they follow Buddhism.
- THE NEPALESE The Nepalese comprise over 70 per cent of Sikkim's population. They began to settle down in Sikkim since the last two decades of 19<sup>th</sup> century. Their settlement in Sikkim was encouraged by the British. The Nepali community of Sikkim is a mélange of various castes and a highly stratified society, speaking their own vernacular and having a culture of their own. They are divided into the Bahuns, Chettris, Newars, Mangers, Murmis, Rais, Limbus, Tamangs, Gurungs and scheduled caste namely Kamis, Damais and Sarkis. The New Nepali settlers were invited and brought as an agrarian force and promoters of sharecrops. They introduced the terrace farming to give the landscape an unimpeachable beauty and a sensible agricultural system which suited very much the terrain of Sikkim.

Nepali language-the lingua-franca of the State is spoken by all communities in Sikkim.

**Promotion of Tourism in Sikkim:** Though Indians do not require any special permit to enter Sikkim, foreigners must obtain Inner Line Permit (ILP) to visit Sikkim. The permits can be obtained from all Indian missions, Tourism Office, New Delhi, Sikkim Tourism Office, Kolkata and Sikkim Tourism Office, Siliguri on the strength of an Indian visa. The 15 days duration permit is issued on the spot without any delay provided photo copies of passport and visa details along with two passport photos of the applicants are made available then and there.

For those interested in going for trekking in the interior regions of the State, the department of Tourism issues Protected Area Permit (PAP) at Gangtok which is available for certain specified areas for groups consisting of four or more foreigners subject to the conditions that the trekking programme is arranged through a Registered Travel Agency.

Some of the destinations within Sikkim come under Restricted or Protected Categories. These areas can be accessed either with special permission from Sikkim Police, or in the case of certain destinations, the Ministry of Defence, New Delhi has to issue special written permits.

Taxis and agents not affiliated to TAAS are not allowed to take tourists to Nathula. Maruti Vans are not allowed to negotiate the road to Nathula. Only jeeps, Sumos, Maruti Gypsies and Commander vehicles are allowed. Vehicles not registered in Sikkim are not allowed to take tourists on local sight seeing or distance travel across the State. Any taxi registered anywhere, however, can bring in and take out visitors to the State. None of these rules are applicable to visitors travelling in their own private vehicles. However, moving to North District of vehicles registered out of India needs special permission. The Tourism Department is to be contacted in this regard.

Gambling is prohibited in the State so far. Bars are open till 23.00 hours only. There is no bar in drinking in private or in hotel rooms, unless specified by a particular hotel. Drinking in restaurants not designated and licensed as bars is prohibited.

# Important destinations in Sikkim<sup>38</sup>:

**Directorate of Handicraft and Handloom** – Instituted with the aim of promoting and keeping alive the State's traditional arts and craft, the Directorate of Handicrafts and Handloom lies a storehouse of hand woven woolen carpets with traditional motifs, blankets, shawls in Lepcha weaves and exquisitely carved 'choktse' or table and many other gift items.

**Enchey Monastery** – An important seat of the Nyingma order, the Enchey Monastery is built on the site blessed by Lama Druptob Karpo, a tantric master known for his power of flying. This 200-year-old Monastery has in its premises images of Gods, Goddesses and other religious objects. Every year around January 'Chaam' or religious masked dance is performed with great fanfare for two days. It is situated adjoining the Siniolhu Tourist Lodge, 3 kms from Gangtok town.

**Flower Festival** – Flower exhibitions are organised round the year at the Flower Show Venue near the White Hall Complex, Gangtok. Orchid shows held during the spring tourist season is one of the most popular shows organised in the State.

<sup>38</sup> Based on information gathered from website of Information and Public Relations Department, Government of Sikkim.

Nam-nam View Point (Hurhurey Dara) – Situated in the vicinity of the Sikkim Legislative Assembly, one can have very good walk from Nam Nam View Point to Sikkim Press. The visitors can also experience the breath taking view of a dense forest of Assam Lingey Area and lush green valley. A serene area to relish.

**Do-drul Chorten** (**Stupa**) – The Do-drul Chorten or Stupa was built by the venerable Trulshi Rimpoche, head of the Nyingma order of Tibetan Buddhism, in 1945. Inside this Stupa, there are complete mandala sets of Dorjee Phurba (Bajra Kilaya), a set of kan-gyur relics (Holy Books), complete. 'Zung' (mantras) and other religious objects. Around this Chorten, which is one of the most important stupas in Sikkim, are 108 Mani Lhakor (Prayer wheels). These prayer wheels are turned by the devout Buddhist while chanting "Hail to the jewel in the Lotus", to invoke the Boddhisattva. The Chorten is surrounded by Chorten Lakhang and Guru Lhakhang, where there are two huge statues of Guru Rimpoche (Guru Padmasambhava).

Namgyal Research Institute of Tibetology (NRIT) – The most prestigious of its king in India-this Buddhist Institute is a treasure trove of vast collection of rare Lepcha, Tibetan and Sanskrit manuscripts, Statues and rare Thankas (Tapestries used in Buddhist liturgy) and has over 200 Buddhist icons and other prized objects of art. Today, it is a renowned worldwide center for study of Buddhist Philosophy and religion Visiting hour: from 10 a.m.-4 p.m. (opened throughout the week and Govt. Holidays). Ph: 222525

Sikkim Time Corporation Ltd. (SITCO) – Situated at a distance of 1.5 kms from Gangtok town is one the first industrial units set up in Sikkim. The Sikkim Time Corporation Limited (SITCO) set up in 1977, has grown from strength to strength and now has 4 units which manufacture quality mechanical watches, semi-conductor devices, attractive Digital and Analog watches and top class watch crowns. In its 23 years of existence, besides attaining the distinction of producing over 8 million HMT mechanical watches, the unit is presently involved in marketing its own brand of fashionable digital watches having functional versatility and Analog Watches with exquisite dials and various colour options. These quality watches are reasonably priced and are available in all the leading outlets of the country. Located in the beautiful campus is a showroom in the factory premises from where the watches can be bought at ex-factory cost. Visiting hours: 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. except Sundays and National Holidays.

**Saramsa Garden** – About 14 kms from Gangtok is the Saramsa Garden, the home of Sikkim's many exotic orchids and other rare tropical and temperate plants. Established and maintained by the Department of Forest, it is an excellent recreation and picnic spot and a leisure spot.

**Rumtek Dharma Chakra Center** – About 45 minutes drive from Gangtok, 24 kms away, is the Rumtek Dharma Chakra Centre, the seat of the Kagyu order, one of the 4 major Tibetan Buddhist sects. since the late 1960s, after the arrival of His' Holiness the 16<sup>th</sup> Gyalwa Karmapa, the Center houses some of the world's most unique religious scriptures and religious art objects. Traditional in design, it is almost a replica of the original Kagyu headquarters in Tibet.

**Pal Zurmang Kagyud Monastery** – About 40 mins drive from Gangtok is located the above monastry. This is another Kagyud linage monastry of 12<sup>th</sup> Zurmang Gharwang Rimpche.

**Jawaharlal Nehru Botanical Garden** – 24 kms away from Gangtok is the JN Botanical Garden Rumtek situated at an altitude ranging between 1800 meters to 2200 meters established in the year 1987. It comprises of virgin temperate forest of Oaks and as many as 50 different kinds of trees species.

**Water Garden** – Water Garden at Martam Khola is on 31-A National Highway some 16 kms South of Gangtok. It is an ideal spot for picnic with a small swimming pool for children.

**Tsomgo Lake** – It is literally known as the "Source Of The Lake" in Bhutia language. Just about 40 kms away from Gangtok, the capital of the State, this serene lake is situated at an altitude of 3780 meter. The lake is about 1 km long, oval in shape, 15 meters deep and is considered scared by the local people. This placid lake remains frozen during the winter months upto mid-May. Between May and August it is possible to see a variety of flowers in blooms, including the rhododendrons, various species of primulas, blue and yellow poppies, irises etc. It is also an ideal habitat for the Red Panda and various species of birds.

**Nathula** – 56 kms away from Gangtok is a Nathula Pass at an altitude of 14200 ft. bordering between India and China in the Tibetan Plateau. It is one of the highest motorable roads and richly covered by many varieties of Alpine Flora and Fauna.

**Tashi View Point** – Situated along the North Sikkim Highway, it is only 8 kms from Gangtok. From this point you get a breathtaking view of Mount Khangchendzonga and Mt. Siniolchu, one of the most graceful peaks in the world.

**Himalayan Zoological Park** – 7 kms away from Gangtok is the Himalayan Zoological Park which covers an area of 205 hectars. This area is also known as Bulbuley. There is a paved cement path that passes by fenced open air enclosure housing the Red Pandas, barking Deer, spotted deer, bears an many other animals in a semi natural habitat.

**Ganesh Tok** – It is situated on a ridge and is only 7 kms from Gangtok. From this spot one gets bird's eye view of sprawling Gangtok town down below while across the hills Mt.Khangchendzonga and Mt. Siniolchu loom over the horizon. A cafeteria serves you hot tea/coffee and snacks.

**Hanuman Tok** – It is 11 kms away from Gangtok town, above Ganesh Tok with a Hindu Temple where the devotees come and offer prayers. Because of its locational advantage the view of the mountains along the horizon is just magnificent, especially on a clear sunny morning.

**Sa-ngor-chotshog Center** – It is a Tibetan refugee monastic institution established in 1961 by His Eminence Luding Khen Rimpoche, Head of Ngorpa, sub-sect of the Sakya Order, with the blessings of H.H.Sakya Trizin and H.H.the Dalai Lama. This is the only monastery of the Sakya Order of Tibetan Buddhism in Sikkim. It is located on a beautiful hill-top just 5 kms away from Gangtok town.

Fambong La Wildlife Sanctuary – Fambong La Wildlife Sanctuary is located at distance of 25 kms from Gangtok and has an area of 51.76 sq.km. The main vegetation is Oak, Katus, Kimbu, Champa with thick bamboo forests and fems. The Sanctuary is also home to a large number of wild orchids, rhododendrons etc. The richly forested area is known to be home for various species of wild animals and birds. This area, located close to Gangtok, is being developed as a short duration trekking trial. The best season is October and April. A Log House with two rooms is available at Golitar and Tumin. Charges are Rs. 50/- per person per night and entry fee to the Sanctuary is Rs. 5/- per head. Apart from this Sanctuary there are others like Kyongnosla Alpine Sanctuary, Shingbha Rhododendrons Sanctuary, Menam Wildlife Sanctuary, and Khangchendzonga National Park. For permission please contact Chief Wild Life Warden (Wild Life), Forest Secretariat, Deorali, Gangtok.

Pemayangtse Monastery – Pemayangtse Monastery is one of the oldest monasteries in the State, originally established by Lhatsun Chempo, one of the reverend Lamas to have performed the consecration ceremony of the first Chogyal (Religious Monarch) of Sikkim. This ancient Monastery belongs to the Nyingmapa sect of Tibetan Buddhism and has been considered as one of the premier monasteries in the State, having been entrusted with the task to perform all religious functions of the erstwhile Monarch. Originally, it was established as a high class monastery for "Pure Monks" (Ta-SaRg). Inside the Monastery there is a wooden structure depicting the Matha Guru's heavenly palace (Sang-tok-palri), which is considered a masterpiece created by Late Dungzin Rimpoche. The Monastery, located on a hill top at an altitude of 6840 ft. commands a magnificent panoramic view of the Himalayan ranges and the surrounding hills and countryside. A well-furnished Tourist Lodge is located

just across the Monastery on a smaller hill top. For booking, please contact Deputy Director, Hotel Mt. Pandim, P.O. Pelling, Pemayangtse, West Sikkim. Tel. No. 03595/250756

**Rabdentse Ruins** – This was the second capital of the erstwhile Kingdom of Sikkim after Yuksom and till the year 1814 A.D., the King of Sikkim had ruled the State from this place. Today, the ruins lie hidden from the main road at a walking distance from the Tourist Lodge and the Pemayangtse Monastery. It can be approached by following footpath which branches off from the main road just below the pemayangtse monastery. The scenic view from the top of the ruins scanning across deep valley to the mystic heights of Kanchendzonga ranges is something to be cherished and etched in memory.

**Pelling** – Pelling is fast growing to be an urban settlement due to toursit influx. Situated at an altitude of 6,800 ft, it offers a good view of the entire mountain ranges and due to this locational advantages, many hotels and lodges have mushroomed in and around Pelling offering various categories of accommodation facilities. There is a bus service which links Pelling to the West District Headquarter town of Gyalshing, situated at a distance of 10 kms from Pelling.

**Sangacholing Monastery** – This Monastery is situated on a ridge above Pelling and the famous Pemayangtse Monastery. Built in 1697 A.D., it is considered to be one of the oldest monasteries in the State. In order to reach this Monastery one has to be prepared to spend at least 40 minutes walking up the steep hilly slope which leads through rich forest covers.

Singshore Bridge/Uttarey the Highest Bridge in Sikkim about 25 kms from Pemayangtse. About 20 Minutes Drive is Uttarey a base camp of Adv. Tourism for Singalila Range Trail.

Khangchendzonga Water-fall About an Hour Drive From Pelling is Khangchendzonga Water Fall.

Khacheodpalri Lake – Khacheodpalri, the Wishing Lake is considered as one of the sacred lakes of this State both by the Buddhist and the Hindus. The lake remains hidden in the rich forest cover. It is believed that birds do not permit even a single leaf to float on the lake surface. There is a motorable road from Pemayangtse right up to the lake area. For those interested in spending a night or two in the peaceful environment a trekkers' hut has been provided by the Tourism Department. The hut is presently managed by a local person and provides comfortable stay providing a taste of local cuisine which may include 'Chang' – brew made of fermented millet. There is also a pilgrim's hut, managed by the Tourism Department, which is meant to provide accommodations to the people who come on pilgrimage tours.

**Yuksam** – This was the first Capital of Sikkim, where according to the historical records, the first Chogyal of the kingdom of Sikkim was consecrated in 1641 A.D. by three learned lamas. The evidence of the consecration ceremony is still intact at Norbugang Chorten in the form of stone seats and a foot-print of the Head Lama on a stone. Since the history of the State began from this place, these areas are now considered sacred by the people of Sikkim. Yuksam is served by all weather road from Pemayangtse, which is at a distance of 32 kms. From Yuksam, the trek to Dzongri and to the base camp of the famous Mt. Khangchendzonga begins. Several categories of accommodations are available in Yuksam for those desiring to spend a few days there.

**Dubdi Monastery** – This was the first Monastery established soon after the consecration ceremony of the first chogyal. The Monastery is located on a hill top above Yuksam surrounded by verdant forest. It can be approached by trekking only, negotiating steep slope for something like 32 to 35 minutes. It is an ideal place for lamas seeking meditational recluse.

**Tashiding Monastery** – This Monastery is constructed on top of a heart-shaped hill with the backdrop of the sacred Mt. Khangchendzonga. According to Buddhist scriptures, Guru Padma Sambhava (Guru Rimpoche) blessed the sacred land of Sikkim in 8<sup>th</sup> Century A. D. form the spot. The Monastery, however, was built in 18<sup>th</sup> Century A.D. by one Nadak Sempa Chempo, one of the three lamas who had performed the consecration ceremony of the first Chogyal. Tashiding is also famous for the most holy chorten known as "Thong-Wa-Hang-To" which literally means "Saviours by mere sight". It is believed that the mere act beholding is supposed to wash away all the sins of the devotes. Another important feature of Tashiding is the sacred water festival popularly known as "Bhumchu". It is a religious tradition unique to Tashiding Monastery only. Every year, on the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the first Tibetan month, the Bhumchu Ceremony is celebrated with devotees coming from far and near to get the blessing of the holy water. The sacred holy water is officially sealed for safety by the Government and the lamas of the Monastery and it is taken out once a year on the auspicious occasion, only to be put back with some fresh additions. The sacred water which is taken out partly is mixed with normal water to be distributed among thousands of devotees.

**Barsey** – It lies at an elevation of 10,000 ft and has motorable road access upto Hilley. An easy 4 kms trek from there takes one up to the Barsey Rhododendron Sanctuary. One can also trek from Soreng or Dentam in West Sikkim. The place provides a magnificent view of the mountains. Visitors can halt at "Guras Kunj" trekkers' hut.

**Kabi Lungchuk** – This historical place is 17 kms from Gangtok on the North Sikkim Highway. This is where the historic treaty of blood brotherhood between the Lepcha Chief Te-Kung-Tek and the Bhutia Chief KheyBum-Sa was signed ritually. The spot where the

ceremony took place is marked by a memorial stone pillar amidst the cover of dense forest.

**Phensong Monastery** – The place is situated on the gentle slope stretching from Kabi to Phodong with perhaps one of the best landscapes in the region. The Phensong Monastery, under the Nyingmapa Buddhist Order, was built in 1721 during the time of Jigme Pawo. It was gutted by fire in 1947 and rebuilt in 1948 through the efforts of the lamas. The annual festival of Chamm is performed on the 29<sup>th</sup> and 28<sup>th</sup> days of the tenth. month of Lunar calendar (Tibetan Calendar).

**Seven Sisters Water Fall** – It is Located near Phensong in North Sikkim. Of Late it has become a new Tourist Spot.

**Phodong Monastery** – One of the six major manasteries in Sikkim, Phodong monastery is located in the North approximately 38 kms from Gangtok. Four kms beyond Phodong is the recently-renovated Labrang Monastery, unique in its architectural design.

**Singhik** – The place offers one of the most spectacular views of Mt. Khangchendzonga and its ranges. A well-located Tourist Lodge provides accommodation for visitors. The area also has a number of interesting short nature trails for 1 to 3 days along the higher ridges of the surrounding hills.

Chungthang – Chungthang, on the confluence of Lachen and Lachung Chu and the starting point of River Teesta, has emerged as a major sub division settlement in North Sikkim. It is the nodal junction for the two passes, Lachen and Lachung. The valley is believed to have been blessed by Guru Rimpoche and one can visit the Holy Guru Lhedo to see the foot and palm prints left behind by the Patron Saint. The place, rich in biodiversity with a large variety of orchids, plants and wild life, is 95 kms from Gangtok, 23 kms from Lachung, 29 kms from Lachen, and is predominantly a Lepcha region.

**Lachung** – Bhutia village with a unique local self-governing body called the Zumsa which substitutes the Panchayat. Lachung has emerged as a tourist destination with the soaring popularity of Yumthang valley which is just 25 km away from Lachung. The village, spread out on either side of Lachung Chu, has managed to retain its unique culture and tradition. The Lachung Monastery on the slope opposite to the highway is a focal point of all religious functions of the local inhabitants. To get a glimpse of the religious functions performed on auspicious occasions a visit to the Monastery should form part of the tour itinerary.

**Yumthang** – Yumthang, at an elevation of 11,800 ft, and 140 kms from Gangtok, is a paradise for nature lovers with a fascinating blend of flora and fauna and breathtaking scenic grandeur. The valley is also the home for Shingbha Rhododendron Sanctuary with

24 species of Rhododendrons. Yumthang "Tsa-Chu" or the hot spring on the left bank of Lachung Chu is immensely popular for its curative properties and healing power.

Namchi – Namchi, meaning Sky High, nestled among the hills at an elevation of 5500 ft, commands panoramic view of the snow-capped mountains and vast stretches of valley. It is also the HQ of the South district. The area is fast developing into a tourist destination with its immense potential for all round tourist activities. It is about 78 kms form Gangtok and 100 kms from Siliguri. Eight kms away from Namchi is Samdruptse where 135 ft tall statue of Guru Padmasambhava (Guru Rimpoche) has been installed.

**Flower Festival at Namchi** – Flower exhibitions are organised as an annual feature at Namchi during the month of April. The venue is at Children Park, Namchi (South Sikkim). One can see the rare species of Orchids in a riot of colours. Indeed an event to witness.

**Tendong Hill** – Above Damthang, overlooking South District Headquarter town Namchi, there is small flat stretch of land at an altitude of 8530 ft. surrounded by lush green ancient forest which is popularly known as the Tendong Hill. Historically, this has been a place of recluse for the Buddhist Lamas who spend years in meditation amidst the silent scenic grandeur. Legend says that the Tendong Hill saved the Lepcha Tribe from the ravages of deluge when the whole world was flooded – legend similar to Noah's Ark of the Bible. Even today, the Lepchas perform pujas to pay reverence to the Tendong Hill. The view from the top of the Tendong Hill is something to be cherished and enjoyed as it spans across the plains of Bengal to the majestic heights of the Himalayan Ranges. Trek to Tendong from Damthang Bazar. The nearest road head, is just about two hours of casual walk. But one can also proceed to Namchi by trekking via Tendong Hill following the traditional route used in the old days.

**Temi Tea Garden** – The one and the only Tea Estate existing in the State produces one of the top quality teas in the International Market. The Tea Garden is spread out on a gentle hill slope originating from the Tendong Hill and provides a magnificent view for the surrounding villages. The visit to the factory could be eye opener for those wanting to know more about the tea processing methods. A night spent in an old British-built bungalow located just below the tea garden could be an enthralling experience of linking the past to the present A visit to the garden, en route to the Tendong Hill, could be a rewarding experience for those who want to combine nature and culture as they keep trekking.

**Ravangla** – At the base of Menam Hill is Ravangla, a small township and transit to various tourist destinations in South and West Sikkim. It is also an up-coming tourist spot, and transit point for trekkers to Menam Hill and Borong. There are accommodation and facilities

and numerous short nature trials. A trek down to the sacred cave "Shar Chok Bephu", one of the four holiest caves in Sikkim, would be a memorable experience.

Menam Hill – Menam Hill towers above Tendong Hill on the other side overlooking the Ravangla bazar settlement. Situtated at an altitude of 10,300ft, the scenic view from this height is, perhaps, unmatched in this part of the world. Mt Khangchendzonga and its surrounding ranges loom above to dwarf the richly forested and rugged hills. On a clear sunny day, it is possible to see the plains of Bengal across Kalimpong and Darjeeling hills in the South, right across to the Indo-China border towards the North. A short distance away is the legendary Bhaley Dunga, a kind of rocky spur which juts out from the ridge top and remains suspended in the air above Yangang village. The trek to Menam from Ravangla takes about 4 hours and from Menam hill-top one has the option to take the gentle trek to Borong village or follow the more treacherous trails taken by the famous British Botanist, Sir Joseph Hooker, down to Yangang village.

**Borong** – Facing the snow-capped mountains is Borong, motorable from Ravangla or a trek via Menam. A picturesque village with beautiful landscape and magnificient view is also host to the hot-spring "Borong Tsa-Chu". The Trek trial, originating from Namchi or Damthang to Tendong-Ravangla-Menam Borong (5 to 6 days) is one of the most interesting trials scaling all the hill tops along the route. The trek can continue to Tashiding or terminate at Borong and drive back to Ravangla.

**Singchu-thang** – Forty five kms. from Gangtok at an altitude of 3,500 ft. on the banks of River Tista, Shingchu-thang is ideal for White Water Sports and picturesque Picnic spot. It literelly means 'The plain over grown with dwarfish plants and shrubs'.

**Sikip** – Sikip is located on the banks of the river Rangeet in the South District. The drive from Gangtok to Sikip takes about five hours via Legship and it is also accessible from Siliguri and Darjeeling via Jorethang. This place is an Anglers Paradise and also has a charming natural surrounding. Together with one can also avail the facility of rafting down the Rangeet.

**Phur Tsa-chu** – Situated on the bank of River Rangeet is the hot spring "Phur Tsa-chu" half an hour drive from Legship and one hour drive from Jorethang. Pilgrimes of all walk of life come to dip in this hot spring during month of January to March.

**24)** Tamil Nadu – Tamil Nadu is a State with several distinguished tourism genre. It has cerulean mountains, verdant vegetations, sandy beaches, mammoth monuments, timeless temples, fabulous wildlife, scintillating sculptures and reverberating rural life. It has picturesque spots, continuing heritage, cultural confluence and aesthetic magnificence.

Tamil Nadu has excellent hill stations like Ooty, Kodaikanal, Yercaud, Elagiri, Javvadhu Hills, Kolli Hills, Sirumalai Hills, Valparai, Topslip, Parvathamalai Hills and Pachamalai Hills. It has silvery cascades in Courtallam, Hogenakkal, Thiruparappu, Monkey falls, Thirumurthi Malai, Akasa Gangai and Papanasam. It has excellent National Parks like Guindy National Park and Anamalai National Park. It has wildlife sanctuaries in Mudumalai, Kodiakarai, Kalakkad, Mundanthurai and Berijam. It has Botanic Gardens in Ooty, Kodaikanal and Coimbatore. It has UNESCO declared monuments like living Chola temples at Thanjavur, Darasuram and Gangaikondacholapuram, monuments at Mamallapuram and Nilgiris Heritage Train. The vast coastline of Tamil Nadu has many silvery beaches like the Marina, Elliots, Thiruvanmiyur, Tiruchendur, Rameswaram and Kanniyakumari. The temples of Tamil Nadu reverberate with spirituality and music. Madurai, Rameswaram, Kumbakonam, Chidambaram, Thanjavur and Tiruchirappalli have innumerable temples with different deities. The finely hewn grandeur sculptures reflect artistic excellence and cultural splendour.

As Tamil Nadu has its unique culture and abundant tourism potential, tourists from upcountry and abroad flock the tourist spots throughout the year. The spots get over-crowded during the seasons. To facilitate the tourists, Tamil Nadu Tourism has been taking enduring efforts to promote tourist places by providing basic infrastructure like public convenience, rest shed, drinking water, road improvement, car parking, etc.

**Promotion of Tourism in Tamil Nadu:** Tamil Nadu Tourism comprises Tourism Department in the Secretariat, and a Commissionerate of Tourism functioning to formulate policies and implement programmes for the development of tourism sector in the State. Tamil Nadu Tourism Development Corporation is a State owned public sector undertaking to initiate novel ventures and innovate new schemes for providing demonstration effect to the private sector. In performing this role, Tamil Nadu Tourism coordinates the activities of various other Government Departments / agencies and the private sector.

As the nodal agency for development of Tourism in the State, the Tourism Department plays a crucial role in catalysing private investment, strengthening promotional and marketing efforts and providing trained manpower resources in the sector. In this context, the Secretariat Department handles the following main functions:

- i) All policy matters including:
  - a) Development Policies
  - b) Incentives
  - c) Manpower Development
  - d) Growth Strategies

- ii) Planning
- iii) Regulation:
  - a) Standards
  - b) Guidelines
- iv) Infrastructure and Product Development:
  - a) Central / State Assistance
  - b) Distribution of Tourism Products
- v) Research, Analysis, Monitoring and Evaluation
- vi) Legislation and Assembly Work
- vii) Establishment Matters
- viii) Overall Review of the Functioning of the Field Offices
- ix) VIP References
- x) Budget Co-ordination and Monitoring
- xi) Welfare, Grievances and Protocol

The Department of Tourism is responsible for the following functions:

- i) Assistance in the formulation of policies by providing feedback from the field offices
- ii) Monitoring of plan projects and assisting the plan formulation
- iii) Co-ordinating the activities of the field offices and their supervision
- iv) Inspection and Quality Control
  - a) Guide Service
  - b) Complaints and Redressal
- v) Infrastructure Development
  - a) Release of Incentives
  - b) Tourist Facilitation and Information
  - c) Field publicity, Promotion and Marketing
  - d) Hospitality Programmes
  - e) Conventions and Conferences
- vi) Human Resource Development
  - a) Institutions
  - b) Setting Standards and Guidelines

- vii) Publicity and Marketing:
  - a) Policy
  - b) Media Plan
  - c) Strategies
  - d) Co-ordination
  - e) Supervision
- viii) Assistance for Assembly work
- ix) Establishment Matters of the Department of Tourism excluding the Officers and those requiring the approval of Secretary/Minister.

Tamil Nadu Tourism Development Corporation (TTDC) has been operating Hotels, Youth Hostels, Restaurants, Tours, Boat houses, Telescope houses as a forerunner for the private sector to follow as new area of business proposition.

Tamil Nadu Tourism Policy of 2011-12 provides basic guidelines for promotion of tourism circuit currently in the State.

## **Imporatant destinations are:**

Major Cities of Tamil Nadu:

- Chennai
- Coimbatore
- Tiruchirapalli
- Madurai
- Tirunelveli
- Tuticorin

## **UNESCO** World Heritage Sites:

- The Airavatesvara Temple at Darasuram, an 11<sup>th</sup> century temple dedicated to Lord Shiva.
- ♣ The Shore Temple in Mahabalipuram, a 7<sup>th</sup> Century Pallavan monument.

The State houses a no. of heritage sites mainly composed of the ancient temples and deities of the Pallava and Chola empire scattered along various parts of Northern and Central-Eastern parts of Tamil Nadu. The following are the list of the Heritage sites in the State.

- **♣** The Chola Temples
- Group of Monuments in Mahabalipuram
- ♣ The Nilgiri Mountain Railway The Route is a scenic beauty throughout passing through the various terrains and thickly forested areas of the Nilgiri Mountains. The route consists of the following stations:
  - Mettupalayam
  - Kaalar
  - Hillgrove
  - Runneymede
  - Kateri Road
  - Coonor

- Wellington
- Aruvankadu
- Ketti
- Lovedale
- Ooty

Temples and Temple Towns of Tamil Nadu:

- Chidambaram
- Srirangam
- Tiruchirapalli
- Kancheepuram
- Kanniyakumari
- Madurai
- Kumbakonam
- 5 Hill Stations:
- Udagamandalam
- Kodaikanal
- Yercaud
- Kolli Hills
- Coonoor

### Waterfalls:

- Courtallam
- Hogenakkal falls
- Catherine falls
- Kiliyur falls

- Rameshwaram
- Tiruchendur
- Palani
- Thiruvanamalai
- Nagore and Velankanni
- Melmaruvathur

- Suruli falls
- Tirparappu waterfalls
- Tirumoorthi falls

#### 7 Beaches:

- Marina Beach
- Elliot Beach
- Mahabalipuram
- Poompuhar Beach

**25**) **Tripura** – Tripura is the third smallest State of the country and it is a landlocked State. Tripura's geography is characterised by several north-south hill ranges with intervening valleys, and plain in the western part where the capital Agartala is located.

Tripura lies in a geographically disadvantageous location in India as only one major highway connects it with the rest of the country; this hinders the economic prospects of the State. Poverty and unemployment continue to plague the State that has limited yet improving infrastructure. Most residents of Tripura are involved in agriculture and allied activities, although service sector is the largest contributor to the State's gross domestic product. Forests cover more than half the area, and provide remarkable biodiversity for a small State and also a source of livelihood for many tribes. Scheduled tribes are about 30 per cent of the population in which Kokborok-speaking Tripuri people is the major tribe; Bengali people form the ethno-linguistic majority. The mainstream Indian cultural elements led by Bengali culture coexist with tribal traditional practices.

Tourism industry in the State is growing. According to official reports, the revenue earned in tourism sector crossed Rs. 1 crore (US\$ 182,000) for the first time in 2009-10, and surpassed Rs. 1.5 crore (US\$ 273,000) in 2010-11<sup>39</sup>. There are a number of socio-religious fairs and festivals that are promoted by the State government and celebrated in the State throughout the year. Practically each tribe in the State has its own dances and festivals, which are celebrated with great devotion and enthusiasm.

**Promotion of Tourism in Tripura:** Tripura Tourism Development Corporation Limited (TTDC) was constituted by the Department of Tourism of the Tripura Govenment. TTDC is responsible for encouragement of tourism development in the State. The 11<sup>th</sup> Plan of tourism development was developed by the TTDC for 2007-12. The tourism plans of TTDC are five year plans to demarcate the projects to be taken up during stipulated time.

<sup>39 &</sup>quot;Economic review of Tripura 2010–11", Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Planning (Statistics) Department, Government of Tripura. pp.230.

Some important tourist Places:

- Agartala
- Sepahijala Wild Life Sanctuary
- Trishna Wild Life Sanctuary
- Gomati Wildlife Sanctuary
- Rowa Wildlife Sanctuary
- Jampui Hills (Kanchanpur)
- Neermahal (Rudrasagar)
- Dumboor Lake (Amarpur)

- Kamalasagar (Bishalgarh)
- Unakoti
- Pilak
- Debtamura (Chabi Mura)
- Boxnagar
- Gunabati Group of Temple
- Bhuvaneswari Temple

**26) Uttar Pradesh** – Uttar Pradesh, the heartland of India, is known for its Heritage, Culture and bounties of Nature. It is home to some of the greatest monuments, the most ancient city in the world, the seat of Buddhism and the colours of all faiths. It is the land that gave a new meaning to etiquette and continues to redefine the true meaning of love.

Uttar Pradesh is a favourite destination for both foreign and domestic tourists. It is common destination for a quarter of all foreign tourists to India and all domestic tourists within India. The State is bordered by Rajasthan to the west, Haryana and Delhi to the northwest, Uttarakhand and the country of Nepal to the north, Bihar to the east, Jharkhand to the southeast, and Madhya Pradesh to the southwest.

Uttar Pradesh was home to powerful empires of ancient and medieval India, including the Magadha, Nanda, Mauryan, Sunga, Kushan, Gupta, Gurjara, Rashtrakuta, Pala and Mughal empires. The two major rivers of the State, the Ganga and Yamuna, join at Prayag and then flow as the Ganga further east. The State has several historical, natural, and religious tourist destinations, such as the Taj Mahal, Varanasi, Piprahwa, Kaushambi, Ballia, Shravasti, Kushinagar, Lucknow, Chitrakoot, Jhansi, Allahabad, Meerut and Mathura.

UP ranks high in domestic tourist arrivals with more than 71 million,<sup>40</sup> owing to its rich and varied topography, vibrant culture, festivals, monuments, ancient places of worship, and viharas. Thousands gather at Allahabad to take part in the Magh Mela festival on the banks of the Ganges. This festival is organised on a larger scale every 12<sup>th</sup> year and is called the Kumbha Mela, where over 10 million Hindu pilgrims congregate in one of the largest gatherings of people in the world.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>40</sup> "Performance of Tourist Centres in Uttar Pradesh". Uttar Pradesh Tourist Department. 8 July 2012.

The historically important towns of Sarnath and Kushinagar are located not far from Varanasi. Gautama Buddha gave his first sermon after his enlightenment at Sarnath and died at Kushinagar; both are important pilgrimage sites for Buddhists. Also at Sarnath are the Pillars of Ashoka and the Lion Capital of Ashoka, both important archaeological artifacts with national significance. At a distance of 80 km from Varanasi, Ghazipur is famous not only for its Ganges Ghats but also for the tomb of the British potentate Lord Cornwallis, maintained by the Archeological Survey of India.

Lucknow, the capital of the State, has several beautiful historical monuments such as Bara Imambara and Chhota Imambara. It has also preserved the damaged complex of the Oudhperiod British Resident's quarters, which are being restored. Uttar Pradesh gives access to three World Heritage Sites: the Taj Mahal, Agra Fort, and the nearby Fatehpur Sikri. Varanasi is an ancient city famous for its ghats. To promote tourism, the Directorate of Tourism was established in the 1972 with a Director General who is an I.A.S. officer. In 1974 the Uttar Pradesh State Tourism Development Corporation was established to look after the commercial tourist activities<sup>41</sup>.

UP is also known for ages for its rich culture and tradition. It is home to Ayodhya and Mathura birthplace of Lord Rama and Lord Krishna respectively. Uttar Pradesh attracts a large number of both national and international tourists. Taj Mahal, one of the New Seven Wonders of the World in Agra is also located in Uttar Pradesh.

There are different places one can visit in Uttar Pradesh. Agra, Jhansi, Lucknow and Meerut are historical cities famous for their monuments. Mathura, Vrindavan, Gokul, Varanasi, Ayodhya and Allahabad are holy cities for Hindus and Kushinagar and Sarnath are important Buddhist places among the main four pilgrimage sites related to the life of Gautama Buddha. Noida is the most developed urban city of Uttar Pradesh.

**Promotion of Tourism in Uttar Pradesh:** U.P. has the largest number of Tourist destinations that are religious, cultural, historical and full of natural beauty. U.P. Tourism has published literature giving all sorts of information about these places, and this literature is available at its Head Office, and other Regional Offices, at a nominal cost. Such literature can be sent by post also, provided the interested persons/parties bear the postal charges.

U.P. Tourism arranges package tours through its registered agencies about which itinerary and tariff details are available on its website. The citizens can contact its Head Office or Regional Tourist Officer or UPTOURS (the travel division of UP Tourism Corporation) to get information and have the bookings arranged.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>41</sup> "The Tourism Development Policy". Department of Tourism, Uttar Pradesh. Retrieved 8 Jul 2012.

The U.P. Tourism Corporation Hotels at almost all important places provide comfortable accommodation at affordable rates. There is facility of advance booking also. In case tourists face any harassment of any kind at any tourist place, they can lodge their complaint at the Regional Tourist Office there or send their complaint to the Head Office by E-mail/Fax. U.P. Tourism has set up a special Tourist Police force comprising of ex-servicemen, which will tackle the problem of harassment/exploitation by the local touts and anti-social elements.

U.P. tourism circuits have been developed by the State government. They are:

- Agra-Brij Circuit
- Awadh-Ayodhya Circuit
- Buddhist Circuit (English), (Chinese), (Japanese), (Korean)
- Registration for "Sangh for Buddhist Tourism"
- Bundelkhand Circuit
- Varanasi-Vindhya Circuit

There are a number of fairs and festivals organised by U.P. tourism like:

- Taj Mahotsav, Agra
- Buddha Mahotsav, Kushinagar
- Buddha Mahotsav, Sarnath, Shravasti
- Kaushambhi, Sankisa
- Kajari Mahotsav, Mirzapur
- Shopping Festival, NOIDA
- Ganga Water Rally Allahabad Varanasi
- Ganga Mahotsav, Varanasi
- Ayurveda Jhansi Mahotsav, Jhansi
- Lucknow Mahotsav, Lucknow
- Buddha Mahotsav, Kapilvastu

### **Important places:**

- ♣ Agra Taj Mahal and several others historical monuments and gardens.
- Allahabad or Prayag Well known for its Kumbh Mela. The place where Indian national river Ganges and Yamuna and Saraswati rivers meet. A mass Hindu pilgrimage in which Hindus gather at the Ganges river. Akbar forts, one of the most popular religious center of ancient and modern India for Hinduism. Uttar Pradesh's administrative and education capital. The tomb of Khusrau Mirza in Khusro Bagh, Allahabad.

- Kanpur Uttar Pradesh's commercial and Industrial hub, several historical places from Mughal, British era. Kanpur Sangrahalaya, a museum.
- ♣ Lucknow The capital of Uttar Pradesh, Several historical places Mughal, British and ancient India.
- ♣ Mathura The birthplace of Lord Krishna of Hinduism and Neminath of Jainism.
- ♣ Vrindavan Pilgrimage site related to Lord Krishna.
- Ayodhya The birthplace of Lord Vishnu's incarnation prabhu Shri Rama.
- Jhansi Historical place, Rani Lakshmibai's battlefield against British, Jhansi Fort.
- ♣ Sarnath Gautama Buddha first taught the Dharma, the Buddha as one of the four places of pilgrimage which his devout followers should visit. The birthplace of Shreyansanath, the eleventh Jain Tirthankar of the Jainism.
- ♣ Kushinagar It is an important Buddhist pilgrimage site, where Gautama Buddha is believed to have attained Parinirvana after his death.
- ♣ Fatehpur Sikri Historical place for Mughal Empire's palaces and forts.
- Meerut The historical place of the Sepoy Mutiny of 1857 or the First War of Indian Independence. Indian Historical place from Mahabharata period of ancient India to Modern Uttar Pradesh, India.
- ♣ Mirzapur Division The hub of world's finest carpet Industries, and very popular tourist destination for its natural beauties and one of the fastest growing region of Uttar Pradesh.
- ♣ Ghaziabad Historical places from ancient India to modern India and India's fastest growing Industrial city .
- Noida and Greater Noida IT, Electronics and education hub of Northern India. India's biggest city with planned and highteck residential area.
- ♣ Gorakhpur The city was home to Buddhist, Hindu, Muslim, Jain and Sikh saints. The birthplace of Paramhansa Yogananda, great Hindu emperor Chandragupta Maurya.
- ♣ Jaunpur Historical city founded by the Sultan of Delhi, Feroz Shah Tughlaq and named in memory of his father, Muhammad bin Tughluq as Jaunpur Sultanate. Mughals, Lodis and Islamic forts.
- ♣ Dudhwa National Park Dudhwa Tiger Reserve, Birds Sanctuary, the unique Frog Temple at Oyal, Surat Bhawan Palace, Elephant Rides.
- Rehar: Several major tourist attractions can be mentioned in the towns surroundings, like Jim Corbett National Park (India) about 24 Êkm, Nainital (India) about 69 Êkm

Pilibhit Tiger Reserve – In sept 2008, Uttar Pradesh got another Tiger Reserve area in Pilibhit.

27) Uttarakhand – Uttarakhand offers limitless opportunities for tourism. There is something for everyone — Wildlife tours, Bird Watching, Rafting, Mountaineering, Skiiing, Piligrimage, Trekking, Camping and more. It is called the land of gods, the home of Himalayas and truly a paradise on earth, allures everyone from everywhere. The fresh air, the pure water, the chilling snow, the adverting mountains, the scenic beauty, the small villages, the simpler people and a tougher lifestyle is the highlight of Uttarakhand.

Formerly known as Uttaranchal, Uttarakhand became the 27<sup>th</sup> State of the Republic of India on November 9, 2000. In January 2007, the name of the State was officially changed from Uttaranchal, its interim name, to Uttarakhand. Traditional Hindu lore describes Uttarakhand as "Devbhumi" (Land of God), and they hold many important pilgrimage places. Just as importantly, the trouble and effort that it took the faithful to reach these places was seen as a means to help cleanse one's soul, just as beating wet clothes against a rock knocked out all the dirt.

Uttarakhand is paradise for different types of adventure activities. Like River Rafting, Trekking, Skiing, Camping, Rock Climbing, Rappelling, River Crossing. Mountaineering, Paragliding and Hot Ballooning make Uttarakhand one of the most attractive destinations for adventure sports not only in the India but the world.

It is blessed with a rare bio-diversity, *inter-alia*, 175 rare species of aromatic and medicinal plants are found in the State. It has almost all major climatic zones, making it amenable to a variety of commercial opportunities in horticulture, floriculture and agriculture. It has a vast tourism potential in adventure, leisure and ecotourism.

The State is rich in mineral deposits like limestone, marble, rock phosphate, dolomite, magnesite, copper, gypsum, etc. The number of small scale industries is 25,294 providing employment to 63,599 persons. As many as 1802 heavy and medium industries with an investment of Rs. 20,000 crore employ 5 lakh persons. Most of the industries are forest-based. There is a total of 54,047 handicraft units in the State.

With levels of literacy higher than the national average, the State has abundant availability of quality human resources. Within a short span of its existence, Uttarakhand has emerged as a significant destination for investments in manufacturing industry, tourism and infrastructure. Emphasis is on stimulating all three sectors of its economy (agriculture, industry and services), to their fullest potential in tandem with the geographic profile of the State. The Government of Uttarakhand has undertaken several policy measures and incentives in order to encourage inflow of investment into the various sectors of its economy.

**Promotion of Tourism in Uttarakhand:** In Uttarakhand State has many opportunity in tourism so Uttarakhand tourism board is promoting it through many ways. For instance, rafting in Tons river in Dehradun distric is well known. Rishikesh is famous for rafting. Uttarakhand tourism board organises every year.

Char dham Yatra covering Badrinath, Kedarnath, Yamunotri and Gangotri is another good option for tourism that has been promoted by the government. It has now also come up with a concept called 'do dham yatra' that covers Gangotri and Yamunotri.

Uttarakhand is also a very famous destination for trekking. For instance, treeks to Valley of Flowers.

Uttarakhand had been divided into two divisions which are further sub-divided into Districts. They are as follows:

## Garhwal Division:

- Dehradun
- Haridwar
- Chamoli
- Rudraprayag
- Tehri Garhwal
- Uttarkashi
- Pauri Garhwal

## Kumaoun Division:

- Almora
- Nainital
- Pithoragarh
- U S Nagar
- Bageshwar
- Champawat

Kumbh mela (fair) is a major tourist attraction to the State. Haridwar is one of the four places in India where this takes place. Haridwar also has its big annual fair in the form of Magh mela in January-February which turns into bigger event every 6 years in the form of Ardh Magh Mela. Kumaoni Holi a region variant of the Hindu festival of Holi is also very well known.

#### Important destinations:

- Nainital
- Mussoorie
- Corbett National Park
- Rishikesh
- Kedarnath
- Ranikhet
- Badrinath
- Kausani
- Haridwar
- Binsar

- Lansdowne
- Auli
- Chopta and Tungnath
- Mukteshwar
- Valley of Flowers
- Kanatal
- Dhanaulti
- Pindari Glacier
- Khirsu
- Chakrata

**28)** West Bengal – West Bengal is foruth most populas city in India<sup>42</sup>. It is bordered by the countries of Nepal, Bhutan, and Bangladesh, and the Indian States of Odisha, Jharkhand, Bihar, Sikkim and Assam. The State capital is Kolkata (formerly Calcutta). West Bengal encompasses two broad natural regions: the Gangetic Plain in the south and the sub-Himalayan and Himalayan area in the north.

Ancient Bengal was the site of several major janapadas, including Vanga, Radha, Pundra and Suhma. In the 2<sup>nd</sup> century BC, the region was conquered by the emperor Ashoka. In the 4<sup>th</sup> century AD, it was absorbed into the Gupta Empire. From the 13<sup>th</sup> century onward, the region was ruled by several sultans, powerful Hindu States and Baro-Bhuyan landlords, until the beginning of British rule in the 18<sup>th</sup> century. The British East India Company cemented their hold on the region following the Battle of Plassey in 1757, and Calcutta served for many years as the capital of British India. The early and prolonged exposure to British administration resulted in expansion of Western education, culminating in development in science, institutional education, and social reforms of the region, including what became known as the Bengal Renaissance. A hotbed of the Indian independence movement through the early 20<sup>th</sup> century, Bengal was divided during India's independence in 1947 along religious lines into two separate entities: West Bengal—a State of India—and East Bengal— a part of the newly-created Pakistan—later becoming Bangladesh in 1971.

West Bengal is noted for its cultural activities and presence of cultural and educational institutions; the State capital Kolkata is known as the "cultural capital of India". The State's cultural heritage, besides varied folk traditions, ranges from stalwarts in literature including Nobel-laureate Rabindranath Tagore to scores of musicians, film-makers and artists.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>42</sup> "India: Administrative Divisions (population and area)". Census of India. Retrieved 17 April 2009.

West Bengal celebrates all religious and cultural festivals with great spirit. The State has all the diversities of nature and the widest variety of attractions which is a tourist's dream. From the bustling and modern city such as the Kolkata mega polis which is the State capital, to the regions of serenity such as the Himalayan terrain in the north to the wild life of Sunderbans in the south, the State is endowed with all the diversities of nature.

Promotion of Tourism in WB: West Bengal Tourism Development Corporation (WBTDC) was set up in April, 1974, with a view to develop tourism in West Bengal. The Corporation is now running 26 tourist lodges (961 Beds) situated at different places of West Bengal. The Corporation is now running a luxury vessel having 44 berth capacity named "M.V. Chitralekha" and another having almost same capacity named "M.V. Sarvayaya". The Corporation has also started inter-State and intra-State conducted tours for the budget tourists. Apart from the above, the Corporation has identified few tourist spots in the State and has been trying to develop the same spots as a promotional venture, with special emphasis on Sunderban area.

- BBD Bagh (Dalhousie Square)
- Howrah Bridge
- Shahid Minar
- Birla Planetarium
- Victoria Memorial
- Jorasa(n)ko Tagore House (Thakurbari)
- Marble Palace
- Fort William
- Bakkhali
- Bakreshwar
- Berhampore

- Kolkata
- Darjeeling
- Diamond Harbour
- Digha
- Durgapur
- Jaldapara
- Malbazar
- Malda
- Rajganj Bird Sanctuary
- Shantiniketan
- Siliguri
- Vishnupur

# 4. Tourism Across Union Territories

Following is the list of Indian Union Territories and their status of tourism:

1) Andaman and Nicobar Islands – Popular as the Emerald Isles the Andaman and Nicobar Islands situated in the Bay of Bengal is one of the popular tourist's destinations in India. The Union Territory is home to numerous aboriginal tribes and two distinct native cultures the Negrito and the Andamans. Known to be a friendly and cheerful lot of people the population of Andaman and Nicobar Islands enjoy festivities such as Panguni, Pongal, Shivratri, Uthiram, Janmastami etc. Some of the popular tourist spots in the Union Territory

include National Memorial, Marine Museum, Naval Marine Museum, Smrithika Museum, Haddo Zoological Garden.

The Andaman and Nicobar Islands comprises of around 572 islands, out of which only 37 are inhabited. The rest are fully covered with reserve forests, with no human habitation. The Islands have been best described as "India's best kept Secret". The Radhanagar Beach in Havelock Island has been rated as among Asia's finest beaches by TIME Magazine. However, we beg to differ. There are even better beaches in Andaman which are probably not as frequently visited by tourists as they are relatively unknown.

Tourists are allowed to visit only a few of these 37 islands, mainly because of the fragile ecology of the Islands and to preserve the environment. However plans are now on the anvil to open up few more Islands and beaches to the tourists.

**Promotion of Tourism in Andaman and Nicobar:** The Union Territory of Andaman and Nicobar Islands with its exotic greenery and flora has immense scope for promotion of tourism in these Islands.

The Andaman and Nicobar Administration had the vision to develop A & N Islands as an up market Island destination for eco-tourists through environmentally sustainable development of infrastructure without disturbing the natural ecosystem with the objective of generating reverse, creating more employment opportunities and synergies socio-economic development of the Islands. The Andaman tropical evergreen rain forests, beautiful silver sandy beaches, serpentine mangrove-lined creeks, marine life abounding in rare species of plants, animals corals etc. provide an immemorial experience to the tourists. The environment lover finds absolute peace and tranquility in the lap of Mother Nature. There is tremendous scope for enjoying nature in the beach resorts, water sports and adventure water sports, adventure tourism like trekking, island camping, nature trail, scuba diving etc. With this vision the Administration has framed a policy guideline of GOI to form the basis for promoting tourism in A & N Islands. The Administration is focusing on the following issues.

- 1) Promotion of high value low volume eco-friendly and environmentally sustainable tourism.
- 2) Undertaking tourism activities, which are not harmful to the ecosystem.
- 3) To implement the master plan proposed by UNDP/WTO report for sustainable development of tourism in Andaman.
- 4) Playing the role of facilitator and encouraging private sector investment in development of tourism infrastructure.
- 5) Gradual privatisation of management of exiting tourism infrastructure.

- 6) Development of new tourism activities/products.
- 7) Marketing A & N Islands as tourist destination at national and international level.

## **Tourist Accommodation**

- ♣ There are altogether 31 Guest Houses/Tourist Complexes in the Govt. sectors spread all over the Islands.
- In addition, in the private sector, there are about 90 hotels/guest houses in the islands.
- Almost all the accommodation available is restricted to areas in and around Port Blair itself and a limited accommodation only is available at places other than Port Blair and these are budget-type hotels.

The tourists (both domestic and foreign) who are visited this Islands are principally leisure seekers. Due to the earth quake and tsunami waves that hit the Island on 26<sup>th</sup> December 2004 only 32389 tourists visited during 2005, but during 2006 and 2007 the tourists were again attracted to visit these Island to experience the joy of virgin beaches, exclusivity snorkeling, Scuba diving, Lime stone caves, Coral etc, other attraction is light and sound programme at cellular jail<sup>43</sup>. Ninety five per cent of tourist to Andaman and Nicobar Islands are mdomestic and largely from the leave travel concession (LTC) segment i.e. Family tourist. Their average length of stay on the Island is between four to five days.

Due to shorter duration of their tour the domestic tourists are often concentrated in the Port Blair area and do not spread out to other Island like the International tourist. Foreign tourists are largely from the back-packer category and both these groups contribute very little to the Island revenue.

The domestic tourist inflow peaks in December and April that coincide with the holiday months in educational institution where as the international tourists are more thinly spread throughout the year but a longer proportion prefers the survey and mild winter month. On an average an international tourists stays on this Islands for between 15 to 20 days.

- Cellular Jail
- Carbyns Cove Beach
- Baratang
- Barren Island
- Havelock Island
- Mount Harriot
- North Bay Island

<sup>43</sup> Andaman and Nicobar Tourism website.

2) Chandigarh – Chandigarh is a city and Union Territory in India that serves as the capital of two States, Haryana and Punjab. The name Chandigarh translates as "The Fort of Chandi". The name is derived from an ancient temple called Chandi Mandir, devoted to the Hindu goddess Chandi, near the city.

The city of Chandigarh was the first planned city in India post independence in 1947 (preindependence planned cities include Dispur in Assam, New Delhi in Delhi, Jaipur in Rajasthan, etc.) and is known internationally for its architecture and urban design. As the capital of the States of Punjab and Haryana, and the Union Territory of Chandigarh it is a prestigious city.

**Promotion of Tourism in Chandigarh:** Tourism in Chandigarh is taken care of by Department of Tourism, Chandigarh.

## Chandigarh Industrial and Tourism Development Corpn. Ltd.

Chandigarh has three Institutes providing hotel and Tourism education to the students of North India. The Institutes are offering 3 year degree and One-year specialised diploma programmes. These institutes are :

- Chandigarh Institute of Hotel Management
- Dr. Ambedkar Institute of Hotel Management
- University Institute of Hotel Management and Tourism (UIHMT)

These Institutes are offering courses well supported by National Council for Hotel Management, Catering and Nutrition, New Delhi.

Places of visit in Chandigarh:

Capital Complex – This complex consists of the famous Secretariat, the High Court and the Legislative Assembly. These buildings are the hallmark of high profile architectural creation. In the center is situated the official emblem of Chandigarh, 'The Open Hand'. This place is a major attraction for the tourists. The other places of monumental attraction are Tower of Shadows, Geometric Hill and Martyr's Memorial.

Rock Garden – The rock garden is very famous because the place is designed uniquely with urban and industrial waste materials. The artwork is simply magnificent made of broken bangles, chinaware, tubes, coal, etc. exhibiting village life, animals, human figures and other abstract shapes and forms.

Rose Garden – The largest rose garden of Asia named the Zakir Hussain Rose Garden is located in Chandigarh. The best season to visit this place is during the end of February when the Rose Festival is celebrated.

Government Museum and Art Gallery – This has a superb exhibit of Gandhara stone sculptures. Besides the place also is a storehouse of modern paintings and arts.

International Dolls Museum – This museum has a wonderful collection of puppets and dolls from various countries of the world.

Sector 17 Plaza – This is the right place for the shopping freaks.

3) Dadra Nagar Haveli – Lying in close proximity to the west coast of India Dadra and Nagar Haveli is home to a mass of shy and simple Adivasis. Evolving as an important hub for tourist this Union Territory houses numerous tourist attractions like The Tribal Cultural Museum, Khanvel, The Vanganga Lake and Island Garden.

Endowed with nature's munificence, it's a land of spell-binding beauty, green forests, winding rivers, unimaginable waterfronts, gentle streams, distant mountain ranges and a gorgeous kaleidoscope of flora and fauna. Owing to its serenity and quaint sylvan surroundings, this Territory is a heaven for those who hunt around for a tranquil holiday.

Dadra and Nagar Haveli now with capital city Silvassa, in Western India, was ruled by the Marathas till 1779. The 72 villages it comprises were offered to the Portuguese following a friendship treaty. Portuguese rule over the Union Territory lasted until August 2, 1954, and traces of it can still be found.

In 1961, Dadra and Nagar Haveli became a part of India and since then, it has been administered as a Union Territory, with Silvassa as its capital.

The Union Territory is dotted with ruins from its glorious past. One of Dadra and Nagar Havelis major tourist attractions is in Silvassa – the Church of Our Lady of Piety. The Bindrabin temple, also at Silvassa, is another famous tourist attraction.

The Vanganga Lake and Island Garden has quaint wooden bridges, thatched huts, paddle boats and jogging paths. It is a sought-after location for Bollywood, to film song sequences. Dudhni offers the large waterfront of the Damanganga River, with stunning views of the Madhuban Dam. At Kauncha, unwind at the Himai Van Health Resort.

**Promotion of Tourism in Dadra and Nagar Haveli:** Nature gifted Dadra and Nagar Haveli and capital city Silvassa with a picturesque and pristine landscape, and every effort has been made to preserve this. Department of Tourism is slowly but steadily achieving the target of sustainable tourism promotion in the State.

Littering is strictly prohibited in the place. Garbage cans are provided at all tourist hubs in Silvassa and all over Dadra and Nagar Haveli, to prevent littering and most of the handicrafts and tourist-related shops use shopping bags made of re-cycled paper. The construction of

most tourist accommodation in Silvassa as well as other places in Dadra and Nagar Haveli is sympathetic to the environment, using local materials for walls, Mangalore-style terracotta tiles for roofing and landscaping that goes with the location.

A Nature Education Center has been established in Vasona, which is roughly 12 km away from Silvassa. The center covers an area of 39 ha. along the banks of the Damanganga River, with a spectacular view of the Madhuban Dam.

The tourism department of Dadra and Nagar Haveli follows internationally-accepted principles of ecotourism, which stand for development with minimal impact on the ecosystem, in such a way as to generate income for the local people.

Fifty three per cent of the Union Territory is under forest cover (40 per cent designated as "reserved forest") and the main attractions developed have been parks and gardens. This means the terrain of Silvassa as well as the Union Territory of Dadra and Nagar Haveli is liberally strewn with rolling meadows, terraced gardens, meandering rivers, large waterfronts, cascading waterfalls, gurgling streams, and a kaleidoscope of flora and fauna. Stay in rustic cottages or tents on the banks of the river, or opt for the comfortable suites of the Tourist Complexes in Silvassa and all over Dadra and Nagar Haveli.

The Department has divided the tourism interest areas/destinations to fall under different holiday themes. They are:

- Ecotourism
- Agri-Tourism
- Tribal Culture
- Water Sports
- Wildlife

The Department of Tourism has four different tourist complexes in the Union Territory namely, Tourist Complex Dudhani, Tourist Complex Kauncha, Tourist Complex Luhari and Tapovan Tourist Complex Bindrabin. There is also a houseboat facility at Dudhani.

Destinations to visit:

- Silvassa
- Dadra
- Dudhni
- Luhari
- Khanvel
- Satmalia

- Vasona
- Kauncha
- **4) Daman and Diu** For over 450 years, the coastal enclaves of Daman and Diu on the Arabian Sea coast were part of Portuguese India, along with Goa and Dadra and Nagar Haveli. Goa, Daman and Diu were incorporated into the Republic of India on 19 December 1961 by military conquest. Portugal did not recognise the Indian annexation of these territories until 1974.

The territory of "Goa, Daman and Diu" were administered as a single Union Territory until 1987, when Goa was granted Statehood, leaving Daman and Diu as a separate Union Territory. Each enclave constitutes one of the Union Territory's two districts. Daman and Diu are approximately 640 kilometers away from each other.

The two distrcts in the Union Territory are:

- Diu District, an area of 40 km<sup>2</sup>. The main settlement is the town of Diu.
- Daman District, an area of 72 km<sup>2</sup>. The main settlement is the city of Daman.

#### Promotion of Tourism in Daman and Diu:

Places to visit in Daman -

## Beaches:

- Jampore Beach
- Devka Beach

#### Churches

- Church of Bom Jesus
- Chapel of Our Lady of Rosary
- Church of Our Lady of Remedies
- Church of Our Lady of Angustias

#### Other:

- Mirasol Resort and Water Park
- Vaibhav Water Park
- Daman Ganga Tourist Complex
- Fort of St. Jerome
- Fort of Moti Daman
- Light House

Places to visit in Diu -

#### Beaches:

- Nagoa Beach
- Ghoghla Beach
- Jallandhar Beach

#### Temples:

• Gangeshwar Temple

#### Churches:

- St. Paul's Church
- St. Francis of Assisi
- St. Thomas Church

#### Museums:

Sea Shell Museum

#### Other:

- INS Khukri Memorial
- Fortim-do-Mar
- Hoka Trees
- Diu Fort
- Water Sports in Diu
- 5) Lakshadweep Lakshadweep, is a group of islands in the Laccadive Sea, 200 to 440 kilometers off the South Western coast of India. The archipelago is a Union Territory and is governed by the Union Government of India. They were also known as Laccadive Islands. Lakshadweep comes from "Lakshadweepa", which means "one hundred thousand islands" in Sanskrit as well as many Indian languages like Hindi, Malayalam, Kannada, Telugu and others. The islands form the smallest Union Territory of India: their total surface area is just 32 km². The lagoon area covers about 4,200 km², the territorial waters area 20,000 km² and the exclusive economic zone area 400,000 km². The region forms a single Indian district with ten sub divisions. Kavaratti serves as the capital of the Union Territory and the region comes under the jurisdiction of Kerala High Court. The islands are the northernmost of the Lakshadweep-Maldives-Chagos group of islands, which are the tops of a vast undersea mountain range, the Chagos-Laccadive Ridge.

Ten of the islands are inhabited. As per the 2011 Indian census the population of the Union Territory is 64,429. The majority of the indigenous population is Muslim and most of them

belong to the Shafi School of the Sunni Sect. The islanders are ethnically similar to the Malayali people of the nearest Indian State of Kerala. The islands are served by an airport on the Agatti island. The main occupation of the people is fishing and coconut cultivation, with tuna being the main item of export.

Due to its isolation and scenic appeal, Lakshadweep was already known as a tourist attraction for Indians since 1974. This brings in significant revenue, which is likely to increase. Since such a small region cannot support industries, the government is actively promoting tourism as a means of income in Bangaram and Kadmat islands. Bangaram is projected as a major destination for international tourism. Marine fauna are plentiful. Water sports activities such as scuba diving, wind surfing, snorkelling, surfing, kayaking, canoeing, water skiing, yachting and night-voyages into the sea are quite popular activities among tourists. Tourists flock to these islands throughout the year except during the South-west monsoon months when seas are extremely rough.

Promotion of Tourism in Lakshadweep: The Tourism sector is one of the newly developed sector in Lakshadweep. From 1956 to 1962 there was no ship nor any mechanised vessels operating between the Islands and mainland to carry even the local passengers. It was in the year 1962 that a small ship 'M.V. Sea fox' having a capacity to carry just 12 pax was introduced. There was no building nor any infrastructure available to carryout tourism activities in this Union Territory. In the year 1974 a full-fledged all-weather ship. M.V. Amindivi, joined the fleet changed the very face of journey in the Islands. Thereafter, two more all-weather M.V. Bharatseema and M.V. Tipu Sultan during 1988 created a favourable condition for the movement of tourists. Two small ships M.V. Minicoy & M.V. Amindivi joined the fleet recently has helped the movement of tourists further.

In 1974, one of the uninhabited island Bangaram was opened for International Tourism. The Hotel Corporation of India was looking after the affairs of Bangaram island resort up to 1982. After the Hotel Corporation of India wound up their business the SPORTS (Society for Promotion of Nature Tourism and Sports) was directly dealing with the tourist activities both Indian and foreign.

The Casino Group of hotels, Cochin entered the field of Lakshadweep Tourism through a lease deed dated 22<sup>nd</sup> October 1988 with SPORTS for operating the Bangaram Island Resort. Encouraged by the Bangaram experiment, the Lakshadweep administration has gone ahead with tourism promotion in the Islands of Kavaratti, Kadmat, Kalpeni and Minicoy were opened for domestic tourists in 1983.

The policy of the Administration for the promotion of tourism in the islands is designed on the basis of the recommendation of Island Development Authority. Since the carrying capacity of these tiny islands has to be kept in mind, any activities related with Tourism has to be carried out with utmost care. Therefore the domestic tourists are brought by ship and the night halt of tourists are arranged in such way that they are boarded from the islands before night taking in to account carrying capacity of the islands and shortage of essential items including drinking water. This experiment of day tourism has been found quite successful.

The dispersed Island situations and small size of Islands put unavoidable constraints to physical development. Islands are forced to support independent infrastructure and amenities and import almost all requirements to develop such facilities besides items of daily need. However, Lakshadweep has used the situation as an asset rather than a constraint through promotion of quality tourism. To enhance tourism that has significant positive social impact and negative environment impact, and extreme low volume and high value added specialised tourism in the basic thrust to make tourism development environmentally sustainable. The policy thrust is very much evident from the fact that only 3587 tourists visited the islands during the finical year 1998-99.

In pursuance of the above policy, an environment impact assessment of 9<sup>th</sup> five-year Plan of Lakshadweep Administration for the period 1997-2002 was conducted. While environmental impact assessment of project is now a well-established practice, environmental impact assessment of policies or plans is a relatively new concept. It was for the first time in the country that Five Year Plan was subjected to environmental impact assessment. In the environmental analysis of the Department of tourism, it has been observed that preservation of environment is the cherished goal of Lakshadweep. In fact environment is the basic raw material for tourism for these islands.

The policies and guidelines prepared by the Union Territory of Lakshadweep to promote sustainable tourism can be categorised into four groups.

- 1) Impacts on physical environment
- 2) Impacts on ecological environment
- 3) Impacts on human use values, and
- 4) Impacts on quality of life values.

In order to not adversely affect the physical environment emphasis of the administration is to promote tourism only in those islands that can sustain it keeping in view the concept of carrying capacity. The facilities are developed in such a way that they do not result in loss of bio-diversity. No development is permitted in geologically unstable zone. Adequate buffer zone has been provided between development and existing shoreline. The construction of high-rise structures is banned. The policy is to allow structures that are in harmony with nature. It is ensured that construction materials and methods are compatible with environment and height, shape and location of building merge with the natural vegetation.

The Bangaram Island Resort, Bangaram, the Lakshadweep Institute of Water Sports, Kadmat and the Twenty Bedded Tourist home, Agatti are presently operated by private entrepreneurs on lease. The Twenty Bedded Tourist Home at Minicoy has started functioning. The Twelve Bedded Tourist Home at Kadmat is presently run by SPORTS on lease. The tourists huts in the tourist focal Islands of Kavaratti, Kadmat, Kalpeni and Minicoy are looked after by SPORTS. Apart from these huts three private cottages at Minicoy are operated by local enterpreneurs.

Taking into account all the aspects involved the Administrative set up of the department of Tourism has been reorganised and strengthened. The department, till 1989 was functioning with miniscule manpower and had just one U.D. Clerk and an Ex-officio Director as staff. In 1990, the Department was strengthened with the posting of Tourism Officers and other necessary ministerial staff.

The objectives and policies with regard to tourism promotion are looked after by the Tourism Department and a Society named Society for Promotion of Nature Tourism and Sports (SPORTS). SPORTS has been recognised as a nodal agency for the promotion of tourism in Lakshadweep. It has got its staff trained in various disciplines of water sports. SPORTS has also been running restaurants for the tourists in every tourists focal Islands as individual restaurents are very few in the island.

All tourism development schemes are first analysed from environmental impact point of view and only if they meet the norms in this regard implementation is taken up. Following are broad EIA (Environment Impact Assessment) norms.

- 1) All proposed construction should have that ched roof or tiled sloping roof.
- 2) Only bio toilets to be installed as far as possible.
- 3) Rain water harvesting to be set up to conserve fresh water.
- 4) Use of Pump Sets should be minimised; the pump set in any case should have a cut off mechanism to ensure that water below the minimum safe level is not drawn.
- 5) Waste disposal system like incinerators for non-recyclable/non bio degradable waste should be installed and system of returning all non-biodegradable waste must be in position.
- Minimum cutting of tress/greenery and maximum plantation of trees, plants, shrubs and creepers.
- 7) Carrying capacity study of the island before taking up development in any uninhabited island.
- 8) A regular system to educate tourists about environment fragility of ecosystem.

Following actions of the Administration reflect our commitment to ecology and sustainable tourism:

- 1) Lakshadweep Tourism Department's efforts to promote eco-friendly tourism were appreciated at international tourism Bourse held in Berlin, Germany.
- 2) Most of our tourist accommodation have thatched huts and tiled roof.
- 3) All the tourism properties have largely PVC solar streetlights. Tourists are encouraged to live in harmony with nature.
- 4) Use of compact fluorescent lamps.
- 5) Electric power supplied by solar plants during the day.
- 6) The islanders are educated to adopt eco-friendly way like burning of coconut husks to tackle mosquito and pests instead of pesticide and protect the environment and ecology.
- 7) Bio-mass gasifies is proposed to be set up at Kavaratti on an experimental basis to utilise coconut waste and eventually generate electricity at a cheaper rate and also save the environment from pollution.
- 8) A film is shown to the tourist once they board the ship on way to Lakshadweep islands informing them about the island, its environment, the coral reefs and its management, the ban on picking up of corals, plastics etc. and ways to keep the islands clean and enjoy the beauty without disturbing or destroying it.
- 9) Being a restricted area entry is allowed only after issue of permits and therefore the over crowding in the islands is easily taken care of.
- 10) The boats, vessels and ships of Lakshadweep Administration especially of Lakshadweep tourism carry the names of Island territories having great ecological value. Some of the names are MV Thinnakara MT Suheli. Thinnakara and Suheli are uninhabited islands in Lakshadweep archipelago and are known for their outstanding beauty and bio-diversity. Naming the vessels as above carries the message of ecology for all the tourists as well as islanders.
- 11) Fishing in Lakshadweep is carried out by poll and line method only. It is acknowledged all over the world that Pole and line method is most Eco friendly method of fishing of tuna in which only mother fishes are caught and young ones as also mother marine creatures are spared, which are unnecessarily destroyed in other fishing methods.
- 12) Islanders are being trained in Scuba diving so that they not only know about marine wealth but also contribute in maintaining the ecology of the islands and works as eyes and ears of the Administration.

- 13) Administration has initiated steps to document the bio-diversity of the Island with the help of M.S. Swaminathan foundation and local staff.
- 14) Lakshadweep Building Development Board has been constituted to import and provide construction materials so that local does not collect it from the Island damage the ecology.

#### **Destinations in Lakshadweep:**

Kavaratti – The administrative headquarter; Kavaratti is the most developed island. Fifty Two mosques are spread out over the island including the most beautiful Ujra mosque. It has an ornately carved ceiling believed to be carved from a piece of driftwood.

The Lagoon is ideal for water sports, swimming and there are sandy beaches for sun basking. Enjoy marine life exhibits at the Marine Aquarium, and a vast collection of specimens at the Museum. View the exotic underwater world without getting yourself wet, from the glass-bottomed boats. Hire water sports crafts like Kayaks and Sailing Yachts.

Kalpeni – Kalpeni has the largest lagoon among Lakshadweep islands. The lagoon is relatively shallow and ideal for all kinds of water sports. A peculiar feature of Kalpeni atoll is the huge storm bank of coral debris along the eastern and southeastern shoreline. The islanders are torchbearers in the field of education. It is here that girls started going to school when any formal type of education was taboo to other islanders. Kalpeni with the small islets Tilakkam, Pitti and the uninhabited Cheriyam with sparkling lagoon in between them are known for its scenic beauty. Koomel, the gently curving bay offers tourists facilities like bath huts, change rooms etc. You can swim, or engage yourself in water sports. Kayaks, SailBoats, Pedal Boats are available on hire.

Apart from regular day tourists, the island can accommodate staying tourists in four tourist cottages managed privately by the islanders.

Minicoy – Southern most island of the group, Minicoy, is geographically isolated from other islands. Perhaps due to this, the culture here is a mix of Maldivian and South Indian. The language spoken is Mahl a form of Divehi, the language spoken in Maldives. It is a cousin of Indo-Persian languages whose script is written from right to left.

Minicoy, often called Women's Island for the dominating position enjoyed by ladies in the society has a culture distinct from other islands. Here the village life has been democratic perhaps even before the words Democracy and Panchayat were known to them. It has a cluster of 10 villages each presided by a "Bodukaka". The island has a rich tradition of performing arts. Lava dance, the most attractive among them, is performed on festive occasions. A visit to the tuna canning factory, the light house built by the British in 1885, and a long drive through dense coconut groves and winding village roads are part of the tour apart from the pleasures of one of the largest lagoons.

Traditionally the people of Minicoy are seamen working in international shipping companies. The pole and line tuna fishing was practiced here even before it was officially introduced. The men folk of the island are known for their carpentry and maritime skills and women are well known for their culinary and housekeeping skills.

The island is a part of the Coral Reef package with facilities to accommodate staying tourists as well as day tourists. A new twenty-bedded tourist resort has started functioning. The island is included in the Swaying Palms package.

Kadmat – Kadmat is a haven of solitude with its fine lagoon of even depth, a long stretch of shoreline ideal for swimming and well secluded tourist huts. Apart from the shallow lagoon on the west that forms an ideal spot for water sports, there is also a narrow lagoon on the east. This is the only is island in the group which has lagoon on both the sides. Thick green coconut palm leaves form a natural canopy over the whole area protecting you from sunlight.

The island has the finest diving spots in India. Considering the potential for water sports, a full-fledged Water Sports Institute and a Dive School with well-trained instructors have been set up in the island. Dive Package tours and regular staying package tours are arranged to the island. It can accommodate only 48 tourists at a time. Due to its exclusivity the island is increasingly becoming a heaven for honeymooners. Kadmat is the only island apart from Bangaram and Agatti where international tourists are allowed. Visit the island in Marine Awareness programme. Special Dive packages are also arranged to the island by M/s Laccadives, Mumbai, India.

Agatti – Get into one of the most beautiful lagoons from here. A virtual gateway to the islands, Agatti has the only airport in the island. A twenty-bedded tourist resort has been set up here. Unlike other islands it is the only island where one can stay as long or as short as one wishes- an advantage given by the Indian Airlines flight operated from Kochi. Uninhabited islands of Bangaram, Thinnakara, Parali-I and Parali-II are just a hop away. Land in these tiny islands and enjoy an exclusive day excursion.

Bangaram – Bangaram is an island that does justice to all that romantic imaginations. This teardrop shaped piece of land is encircled by creamy sand. Even in the hottest part of the day, you will not feel the heat as luxuriant coconut trees shade you from Sun's rays. For a perfect outing, there are three uninhabited islands in the same atoll, Tinnakara, Parali-I and Parali-II. The deep, warm, clear waters of Indian Ocean with its myriad flora and fauna are an irresistible invitation to the scuba diving fraternity of the world. The exquisite coral formation including the black coral formations, the variety and number of coral fishes – the angel, the clown, the butterfly, the surgeon not to mention awesome – looking but harmless sharks, mantarays, sting rays moray eels and turtles make diving here an addictive experience, enough to make impressive any divers' logbook with the stamp of the Diving School at Bangaram.

A hop away from Agatti airport by a speedboat, the Bangaram Island Resort caters to highend international tourists. This 60-bed resort is well equipped with water sports equipment and has Lakshadweep's first Dive School.

6) National Capital Territory, Delhi – The NCT is the political hub of India. Every political activity in the country traces its roots here. This was true even of the mythological era. The Pandavas of the Mahabharata had their capital at Indraprastha, which is believed to have been geographically located in today's Delhi. The capital city of India also called New Delhi and locally Dilli is the main arrival point for overseas tourists.

Delhi is the second most populous metropolis in India after Mumbai and the largest city in terms of area. With a population of 16.3 million in 2011, the city is also the eighth most populous metropolis in the world. The NCT and its urban region have been given the special status of National Capital Region (NCR) under the Constitution of India's 69<sup>th</sup> amendment Act of 1991. The NCR includes the neighbouring cities of Baghpat, Gurgaon, Sonepat, Faridabad, Ghaziabad, Noida, Greater Noida and other nearby towns, and has nearly 22.2 million residents.

Although technically a federally administered Union Territory, the political administration of the NCT of Delhi today more closely resembles that of a State of India with its own Legislature, High Court and an Executive Council of Ministers headed by a Chief Minister. New Delhi is jointly administered by the federal Government of India and the local Government of Delhi, and is the capital of the NCT of Delhi.

Delhi is known to have been continuously inhabited since the 6<sup>th</sup> century BC, and through most of its history, it has served as a capital of various kingdoms and empires. It has been captured, sacked and rebuilt several times, particularly during the medieval period, and therefore the modern conurbation of Delhi is a cluster of a number of cities spread across the metropolitan region. Delhi is believed to have been the site of Indraprastha, the legendary capital of the Pandavas during the times of the Mahabharata. Delhi re-emerged as a major political, cultural and commercial city along the trade routes between northwest India and the Gangetic plain during the period of the Delhi sultanates.

In 1639 AD, the Mughal emperor Shahjahan built a new walled city in Delhi which served as the capital of the Mughal Empire from 1649 until the Rebellion of 1857. The British captured Delhi in 1857 and the city replaced Kolkata as the seat of British government in India in 1911. A new capital city, New Delhi, was built to the south of the old city during the 1920s. When the British left India in 1947, New Delhi became the national capital and seat of government. Today Delhi contains many important historical monuments, buildings and features.

The Archaeological Survey of India recognises 1200 heritage buildings and 175 monuments as national heritage sites<sup>44</sup>. In the Old City, the Mughals and the Turkic rulers constructed several architecturally significant buildings, such as the Jama Masjid – India's largest mosque and the Red Fort. Three World Heritage Sites – the Red Fort, Qutab Minar and Humayun's Tomb – are located in Delhi.

Other monuments include the India Gate, the Jantar Mantar – an 18<sup>th</sup> century astronomical observatory – and the Purana Qila – a 16<sup>th</sup> century fortress. The Laxminarayan temple, Akshardham temple, the Bahá'í Lotus temple and the ISKCON temple are examples of modern architecture. Raj Ghat and associated memorials houses memorials of Mahatma Gandhi and other notable personalities. New Delhi houses several government buildings and official residences reminiscent of British colonial architecture, including the Rashtrapati Bhavan, the Secretariat, Rajpath, the Parliament of India and Vijay Chowk. Safdarjung's Tomb is an example of the Mughal gardens style. Some regal havelis (palatial residences) are in the Old City.

Chandni Chowk, a 17<sup>th</sup> century market, is one of the most popular shopping areas in Delhi for jewellery and Zari saris. Delhi's arts and crafts include, Zardozi – an embroidery done with gold thread – and Meenakari – the art of enamelling.

Over the centuries, Delhi has become known for its composite culture, and a festival that symbolises this is the Phool Walon Ki Sair, which takes place in September. Flowers and pankhe – fans embroidered with flowers – are offered to the shrine of 13<sup>th</sup> century Sufi saint Khwaja Bakhtiyar Kaki and the Yogmaya temple, both situated in Mehrauli. Independence Day, the Prime Minister addresses the nation from the Red Fort. Most Delhiites celebrate the day by flying kites, which are considered a symbol of freedom. The Republic Day Parade is a large cultural and military parade showcasing India's cultural diversity and military strength at the Rajpath.

Qutub Festival is a cultural event during which performances of musicians and dancers from all over India are showcased at night, with the Qutub Minar as a backdrop. There are also numerous convention and cultural centers in the city that host a number of cultural activities such as dance, music, plays, performing arts, painting and sculpting exhibitions and so on. Other events such as Kite Flying Festival, International Mango Festival and Vasant Panchami (the Spring Festival) are held every year in Delhi. The Auto Expo, Asia's largest auto show, is held in Delhi biannually. So is the annual Trade Fair. The World Book Fair, held biannually at the Pragati Maidan, is the second largest exhibition of books in the world. Delhi is often regarded as the "Book Capital" of India because of high readership.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>44</sup> "Promote lesser-known monuments of Delhi'-Delhi-Cities", The Times of India, 27 February 2009).



Figure 30: Delhi tourism map

**Promotion of Tourism in Delhi :** Delhi Tourism and Transportation Development Corporation (DTTDC) is an undertaking of the Government of Delhi, established in December 1975 for the purpose of promoting tourism and related services in the city of Delhi. It has an authorised share capital of Rs. 10.00 crores and a paid up capital of Rs. 6.28 crores<sup>45</sup>. It is involved in several other activities, some of which do not fall under the core activity of promotion of tourism, such as the selling of liquor. This particular activity, however, provides the corporation with revenue that can be utilised in tourism or other related development activities in Delhi.

Besides the core activity of promotion of tourism, the Corporation directly sells liquor all over Delhi, which is one of the few activities that provides net profit to the corporation. The sale of liquor is carried out through liquor shops, which number over one hundred, and includes the direct selling of Indian Made Foreign Liquor (IMFL) and Countrymade Liquor (CL).

<sup>45</sup> Delhi Government website.

The Corporation also constructs flyovers as part of the development of infrastructure for easy commuting by tourists in Delhi. The revenue for the construction of some of the flyovers in Delhi has been generated from a share of profit that the Corporation earns from the sale of Countrymade Liquor (CL). The Corporation charges a flat rate of profit, a margin of Rs. 6 per bottle of country liquor, of which a share of Rs. 5/- has been fixed as a contribution towards the construction of flyovers. The construction is carried out by the Engineering Division of the Corporation.

The main activities of DTDC can be divided into the following heads:

#### Publicity literature

The Corporation promotes tourism whether or not the activities provide any short-term benefits in terms of revenue. The gains from the promotion of these activities is reviewed regularly as part of a longer term strategy. The use of published literature for publicity and the promotion of tourism is limited to the publication of the following:

- Tourism Map of Delhi
- Eicher City Guide
- CD-ROM on Delhi to provide vital information for the tourist
- Annual Calendar and Diary
- First Mini Booklet for Distribution in inbound flight
- Tourist facilitation

A large number of tourists arrive at the capital of Delhi every year. Activities provided to tourists regarding include:

- Package Tours There are day tours within delhi as well as trips for a few days in and around Delhi.
- 2) Travel Services Travel services in the form of international air ticketing and foreign exchange banking.
- 3) Tourist Transport Taxi services are also provided by the transport division.
- 4) Hop-On/Hop-Off Bus service www.hohodelhi.comlHOHO DELHI Known as HoHoDelhi, provides sightseeing service to tourists who are willing to explore Delhi with a more flexible schedule. These tours are conducted in specially designed buses which move continuously along a route, allowing tourists to board or alight at any of the pick up/drop off points.
- Other tourist activities

The Corporation provides several other activities for tourists. They are:

- Garden of Five Senses a beautiful landscaped park near Saket Metro Station and 2 km from Qutub Minar.
- Azad Hind Gram a rural tourist complex with amphitheater and a museum in the memory of the freedom fighter Subhas Chandra Bose.
- Four Coffee Homes run by the Catering Division of DTTDC are located at prime locations in Delhi.
- Dilli Haat a market providing items for sale directly by the craftsmen from different parts of the country at one place, recognised as an art, crafts and cultural center of Delhi, which was visited by approximately 16 lakhs visitors in 2001. Work on Delhi's second Dilli Haat, in Pitampura, close to Pitampura TV Tower and spread over 3 hectares, began in 2008.
- Exhibition and Conference.
- Musical Fountain located at Ajmal Khan Park with water cascades synchronized to coloured lights, each show lasts 20 minutes.
- Sound and Light show (Son-et-lumiere) takes place at the Old Fort, Delhi and projects
  the Fort's history realistically through weekly one hour shows in Hindi and English
  covering the history of Delhi over a period of 5000 years. Another show is organised
  everyday at the Red Fort.
- Other activities include boating at nearby lakes and arranging for parasailing and mountaineering activities in India.
- Tourism Training The Indian Institute of Tourism and Travel Management (Delhi Chapter) provides long term courses as well as short-term diploma programmes in Tourism and Travel Management on a continuous basis, which assists development of tourism by transferring knowledge in areas of tour and tourism.

## DTTDC has several projects planned:

- Garden of Five Senses, Saidul Ajaib, near Saket
- Development of Four Dilli Haats
- Water Sports Tourism Complex at Bhaalswa Lake
- Establishment of Wayside Amenities at N.H.-8
- Development of a Mini India Heritage Complex
- Restoration of denotified monuments
- Refurbishment of monuments
- Tourist reception centers

#### NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS

- Meet and Assist Services
- Radio Cabs
- Photo Identity Cards
- Illumination of Monuments
- Development of Lakes
- Use of Information Technology-Helpline/call center
- 52 Episode tele-serial on tourism
- Handy Audio reach kit
- Computer kiosks with WLL phones

## Places of interest:

- Lutyens' Delhi
- India Gate and Rajpath
- Sansad Bhavan

## Mughal monuments:

- Humayun's Tomb
- Purana Quila
- Red Fort

## Earlier monuments:

- Qutub Minar
- Tughlaqabad
- Hauz Khas

## Places of worship:

- Akshardham Temple
- Laxminarayan Temple
- Cathedral Church of Redemption
- Gurdwara Bangla Sahib

## Museums:

- National Agricultural Science Museum
- Air Force Museum
- Archaeological Survey of India, Museum
- Craft Museum
- Gandhi Museum

- Rashtrapati Bhawan
- Connaught Place
- Lodhi Gardens
- Salimgarh Fort
- Chandni Chowk
- Safdarjung's Tomb

- ISKCON Temple
- Jama Masjid
- Lotus Temple
- St. James' Church

- Ghalib Museum and Library
- Indira Gandhi Memorial
- Malliah Memorial Threatre Craft Museum
- National Gallery of Modern Art
- National Children's Museum
- National Museum of Natural History
- National Philatelic Museum
- National Police Museum
- National Science Center Museum
- National Rail Museum
- Nehru Museum and Planetarium
- Sangeet Natak Academy
- Sanskriti Kendra Terracotta and Metal Museum
- Shankar's International Dolls Museum Musical
- Tibet House Museum
- Zakir Hussain Museum

#### Other attractions:

- Jantar Mantar
- Lodhi Gardens
- Nizamuddin Dargah

- Raj Ghat
- Shanti Vana
- Parikrama, the revolving restaurant

7) **Puducherry** – The Union Territory of Puducherry comprises of four coastal regions viz- Puducherry, Karaikal, Mahe and Yanam. Puducherry and Karaikal are situated on the East Coasts in Tamil Nadu, Yanam in Andra Pradesh and Mahe on the West Coast in Kerala.

Puducherry is the Capital of this Union Territory. It is on the east coast about 162 kms south of Chennai (Madras) located on the Coromandel Coast of the Bay of Bengal. There are no hills or forests in this region. The main soil types in this region are red ferrallitic, black clay and coastal alluvial.

Main languages spoken in the region are Tamil, Telugu and Malayalam. English and French are other languages, which are spoken by a considerable number of people. Puducherry has a wealth of heritage buildings of both French and Tamil architectural styles. The grid patterned layout of town divides the town into two distinct settlements. The French section is on the east of the canal that bisects the town while the Tamil section is essentially on the western side. Being a small laid back place, puducherry is pleasant to explore on foot. We have put together four walks covering the best of puducherry.

Quiet beaches and peaceful resorts to the north and south balance the town's bustling, yet easy going life. It is not only an attaction on its own but is also a good base to explore other rich destinations in Tamil Nadu. There are various day trips: Auroville, the international City of Unity; the imposing Gingee Fort, the holy temple towns of Kanchipuram, Tiruvannamalai and Chidambaram, the heritage sculptures and magnificent rock temples of Mamallapuram, and the cool and lush hill stations of Yercaud and Kodaikanal. Puducherry has a special ambience, not felt anywhere else in India. It is a blend of spiritual aura, French colonial heritage, Tamil culture and the cosmopolitan flair of many nationalities in a small but varied town. The inherent ambience of Pondy, as it is fondly called, becomes most evident in the oldest part of the town which flanks the seashore boulevard. Colonial buildings, some which trace back to the 18<sup>th</sup> century, line along a grid of straight.

Puducherry is best accessible by road from Chennai, Bangalore and even from Kerala. For the shopper puducherry has a lot to offer and is fast becoming a favourite shopping destination of the southern metropolitan cities. It is known for its traditional doll-making and textiles and silks. But it is also the birthplace of several world class brands in leather, pottery, aromatics, fashion and handmade paper. These excellent products came to renown solely by their superb quality. A new trend is the proliferation of exquisite decor boutiques and export-quality antique furniture galleries.

As per the Department of Tourism website, the tourism statistics of Puducherry are as follows<sup>46</sup>:

Year	<b>Domestic Tourist</b>	Growth %	Foreign Tourist	Growth %	Total
1999	4,49,429	(+) 10.42%	22,983	(+) 24.22%	4,72,412
2000	5,27,274	(+) 17.32%	23,878	(+) 3.89%	5,51,152
2001	4,76,804	(-) 9.57%	22,115	(-) 7.38%	4,98,919
2002	4,80,522	(+) 0.78%	20,094	(-) 9.13%	5,00,616
2003	5,00,139	(+) 4.08%	25,559	(+) 27.19%	5,25,698
2004	5,58,445	(+) 11.66%	32,053	(+) 25.40%	5,90,498
2005	5,74,011	(+) 2.78%	36,009	(+) 12.34%	6,10,020
2006	6,52,245	(+) 13.69%	46,273	(+) 28.50%	6,98,518
2007	7,98,528	(+) 22.43%	57,682	(+)24.66%	8,56,210

<sup>46</sup> http://tourism.puducherry.gov.in/statistics.html

The provided statistics do not cover the "Day Visitors", which is a minimum 25,000-30,000 per day (Commercial /Shopping /Weekend visit/Students).

**Promotion of Tourism in Puducherry:** Department of Tourism, Puducherry and the Puducherry Tourism Development Corporation (PTDC) offer a number of opportunities for investment and PPP incentives in Puducherry tourism. PTDC offers a slew of incentives for investors in tourism infrastructure. Investment opportunities exist to develop star and heritage hotels, amusement parks, multiplexes, food courts, beach resorts, ecotourism, health spas, art and craft village and other tourism relates products.

Incentive include investment subsidies and exemption from luxury tax. Special incentives are also offered for heritage hotels.

The following are the key areas earmarked for promotion by the Government of Puducherry. All these have the potential to offer good returns on your investment.

- Heritage and Star Hotels
- Food courts and restaurants
- Amusement parks
- Arts and Crafts village
- Boutiques
- Ecotourism
- Beach resorts
- Yacht and Boat Marinas
- Health centers and spas
- Convention centers
- Entertainment multiplex

The Puducherry Industrial Promotion Development and Investment Corporation Ltd.(PIPDIC) is also promoting investments in the field of tourism.

#### **Destinations in Puducherry:**

- Sri Aurobindo Ashram
- Auroville
- Beach Road
- Botanical Garden
- Ousteri Wetland and National Park
- Bharathi Park

# 5. UNESCO HERITAGE SITES IN INDIA

Properties inscribed on the World Heritage List of UNESCO World Heritage Sites are:

- I) Cultural
  - Agra Fort (1983)
  - Ajanta Caves (1983)
  - Buddhist Monuments at Sanchi (1989)
  - Champaner-Pavagadh Archaeological Park (2004)
  - Chhatrapati Shivaji Terminus (formerly Victoria Terminus) (2004)
  - Churches and Convents of Goa (1986)
  - Elephanta Caves (1987)
  - Ellora Caves (1983)
  - Fatehpur Sikri (1986)
  - Great Living Chola Temples (1987)
  - Group of Monuments at Hampi (1986)
  - Group of Monuments at Mahabalipuram (1984)
  - Group of Monuments at Pattadakal (1987)
  - Humayun's Tomb, Delhi (1993)
  - Khajuraho Group of Monuments (1986)
  - Mahabodhi Temple Complex at Bodh Gaya (2002)
  - Mountain Railways of India (1999)
  - Qutb Minar and its Monuments, Delhi (1993)
  - Red Fort Complex (2007)
  - Rock Shelters of Bhimbetka (2003)
  - Sun Temple, Konârak (1984)
  - Taj Mahal (1983)
  - The Jantar Mantar, Jaipur (2010)

#### II) Natural

- Kaziranga National Park (1985)
- Keoladeo National Park (1985)
- Manas Wildlife Sanctuary (1985)

- Nanda Devi and Valley of Flowers National Parks (1988)
- Sundarbans National Park (1987)
- Western Ghats (2012)

## III) Properties submitted on the Tentative List

- Temples at Bishnupur, West Bengal (1998)
- Buddhist Monastery Complex, Alchi, Leh, known as Alchi Chos-kor (1998)
- Golconda Fort, Hyderbad, Andhra Pradesh (1998)
- Dholavira: a Harappan City, Gujarat, Disstt, Kachchh (1998)
- Rani-ki-Vav (The Queen's Stepwell) at Patan, Gujarat (1998)
- Mattanchery Palace, Ernakulam, Kerala (1998)
- Tomb of Sher Shah Suri, Sasaram, Bihar (1998)
- Group of Monuments at Mandu, Madhya Pradesh (1998)
- Ancient Buddhist Site, Sarnath, Varanasi, Uttar Pradesh (1998)
- Hemis Gompa (1998)
- Sri Harimandir Sahib, Amritsar, Punjab (2004)
- River Island of Majuli in midstream of Brahmaputra River in Assam (2004)
- The Matheran Light Railway (extension to the Mountain Railways of India) (2005)
- Namdapha National Park (2006)
- Wild Ass Sanctuary, Little Rann of Kutch (2006)
- Kangchendzonga National Park (2006)
- Urban and Architectural Work of Le Corbusier in Chandigarh (2006)
- The Kangra Valley Railway Extension to the Mountain Railways of India (2009)
- Churchgate Extension to Mumbai CST (2009)
- The Maharaja Railways of India (2009)
- Oak Grove School (2009)
- Excavated Remains at Nalanda (2009)
- Great Himalayan National Park (2009)
- Bhitarkanika Conservation Area (2009)
- Neora Valley National Park (2009)
- Desert National Park (2009)
- Silk Road Sites in India (2010)

- Santiniketan (2010)
- The Qutub Shahi Monuments of Hyderabad Golconda Fort, Qutub Shahi Tombs, Charminar (2010)
- Mughal Gardens in Kashmir (2010)
- Hill Forts of Rajasthan (2010)
- Historic city of Ahmadabad (2011)
- The Victorian and Art Deco Ensemble of Mumbai (2012)
- Delhi A Heritage City (2012)



Figure 31: Map of World Heritage Sites in India

# UNIT 5 Must-See Threatened Tourist Spots in India

## **Contents**

- 1. Introduction
- 2. Threatened Heritage Tourism Spots
- 3. Threatened Nature Tourism Spots
- 4. Threatened Cultural Tourism Spots
- 5. Ramasar Sites In India

## 1. Introduction

We have already seen in our previous units how some tourist destinations are severely impacted by either high influx of tourism or due to a few combination factors. We have alreday studied how, in India, many places like Ajanta-Ellora, Elephanta, Ladakh and Jaisalmer are under severe threat due to excessive pressure from the tourism industry.

This does not, however, call for discouragement of tourism as a solution in all cases. Tourism is an indispensable source of revenue for any State. Tourist expenditure generates multiple effects with extensive outreach along its value chain. Adding to the demand for a variety of goods and services, tourism offers potential to exploit synergies across a large number of sectors such as agriculture, horticulture, poultry, handicrafts, transport, construction, etc., basically such sectors where growth of income has favourable impact on poverty alleviation.

Tourism inflow enhances the performance of the tourism sector by encouraging it. It encourages promotion in an environmentally and culturally sustainable as well as socially inclusive manner. This would be reflected in:

- Increase in the duration of stay
- Distribution of income and benefits from tourism, and
- Enhancement of management of natural and cultural heritage sites.

## This results in:

- integrated development of high-priority tourism infrastructure in high potential tourism circuits,
- enhanced connectivity and improved environment, utilities and tourist services,
- improvement of institutional and regulatory frameworks that will ensure coordinated efforts of multiple agencies,

- promotion of environmentally and culturally sustainable and socially inclusive tourism development,
- encouragement of private sector and community participation in tourism, and
- capacity building and human resources development for sustainable tourism and destination management through employment generation, poverty alleviation, environmental regeneration, advancement of women and disadvantaged groups.

Hence, though the problem may be universal, but the solution is not. Solution has to be local. The Ministry of Tourism has been aggressively marketing 'Indian Culture' to attract international tourists. Its 'Incredible India' campaign – promoting India as everything from a healthcare destination to a source of amazing heritage and wildlife – has won many plaudits. However, the rapid expansion of tourism, especially on the scale envisaged by some within the industry, has the potential to have a negative impact on both heritage sites and the environment – thereby undermining the very attractions tourists are flocking to visit. Apart from the case studies examined in previous units, here are a few more places that are under the radar of immediate attention.

# 2. THREATENED HERITAGE TOURISM SPOTS

a) Rakhigarhi, Haryana – Although mostly unexplored, this site has the potential to uncover secrets about one of the world's great ancient civilisations. At first glance, one might not think much of Rakhigarhi, a muddy village in northwest India. But closer inspection reveals its origins as home to the great Indus civilisation more than 5,000 years ago, with evidence of paved roads, drainage and rainwater collection systems, terracotta bricks and statues, and advanced metal working tools. Consisting of large ancient mounds, many as high as 50 feet and as wide as three football fields, Rakhigarhi is today one of the oldest and largest Indus sites in the world, easily rivaling Harappa and Mohenjodaro. While only small portions have been excavated, the findings have yielded tremendous discoveries.

The site is 224 hectares, the largest in the country. This estimation places Rakhigarhi bigger than Mohenjadaro in size. In size, dimensions, strategic location and unique significance of the settlement, Rakhigarhi matches Harappa and Mohenjodaro at every level. Three layers of Early, Mature and Late phases of Indus Valley civilisation have been found at Rakhigarhi. What has so far been found indicates that Rakhigarhi settlement witnessed all the three phases. The site's antiquities, drainage system and signs of small-scale industry are in continuity with other Indus sites. But major the portion of this site has not been excavacated yet.

However, the site of such vast potential is plagued by insufficient management. The Archeological Survey of India excavated the place for a few years starting from 1997. Much of the findings were donated to the National Museum. After partial excavations a decade ago, Rakhigari was abandoned in 2004 and has since been plowed under. The excavation was stopped because of a CBI investigation on the misuse of funds. Currently, the muddy site is used for the drying and harvesting of buffalo dung, which local communities use as cooking fuel. Pottery and bone fragments can be found mixed in with the gravel at the site, while the majority of its ancient structures remain buried. There are currently no markers denoting its importance to visitors.

With New Delhi located just three hours to the southeast, urban development is encroaching on Rakhigarhi, threatening to further bury the unexplored mounds. For years, both residents and non-residents have dug into the mounds to procure artifacts, which can be sold on the international antiquities market.



Figure 1: Remains of a middle-aged Harappan woman kept at National Museum, Delhi, brought from Rakhigarhi

## What is the solution?

If preserved and excavated, Rakhigarhi can teach the world about the Indus, whose ancient history rivals the Egyptians, Mesopotamians and Mayans in terms of global significance. Easily accessible from India's capital, the site also has potential as a major ecotourism site,

which would create jobs, diversify industry in the villages around Rakhigarhi, and enable key improvements in the areas of sewage and drainage, sanitation and solid waste management, roads and electrical improvements, and other forms of infrastructure.

In May 2012, the Global Heritage Fund, declared Rakhigarhi one of the 10 most endangered heritage sites in Asia. A study by the Sunday Times, found that the site is not being looked after, the iron boundary wall is broken, and villagers sell the artifacts they dig out of the site and parts of site now being encroached by private houses.

As of now, the negligence of ASI as well of sensitisation of local population id of utmost importance. The governmental insensitivity and lack of interest, coupled with local peoples looting and encroachment is the basic reason of the decay of such an important excavation sites in India.



Figure 2: Moulds at Rakhigarhi encroached by villagers

**b) Maluti Temples** – Maluti, a small village located on the border of Jharkhand and Bengal, is famous for it 108 ancient temples that date back to the 18<sup>th</sup> century and earlier. The temples, made of terracotta, have great historical and religious significance, and contain Pala structures that have helped date the site archaeologically. The Kings of the Pala dynasty were devotees of the goddess Mowlakshi, and there are also temples devoted to the gods Shiva, Durga, Kali and Vishnu.

Today, only 72 temples remain intact, but they offer a unique economic opportunity to the village of Maluti.

In a 2010 report titled Saving Our Vanishing Heritage, Global Heritage Fund identified Maluti's Temples as one of 12 worldwide sites nearest ("On the Verge") of irreparable loss and damage, citing insufficient management as primary cause.

With regards to the temples' architecture, it is noticed that in the existing temples no particular style, like Nagara, Vesar or Dravida, have been followed. The specialist artisans who were obviously from Bengal had given shape to numerous designs while constructing these temples.

The temples of Maluti have never been properly maintained, a problem which has lead to the crumbling and decay of exquisitely-carved stones, as well as uncontrolled growth of destructive vegetation. The terracotta used to build the temples has alkalised as a result of poor drainage, posing serious concern. Seepage of rainwater through cracks and fissures has also weakened the foundation and stability of the temples.



Figure 3: Maluti temple ruins

#### What is the solution?

With proper restoration and maintenance, the temples have the potential to be a major source of economy in the small town of Maluti. But with no such plan in place, the temples are fast deteriorating beyond repair.

This sorry state of affairs is true not just for the site but also for the local village surrounding the area. Maluti village is surrounded by Adivasi (Santhals) villages from both Jharkhand and West Bengal. The village is oval shaped with a diameter of 700 meters on the wider side and 400 meters on the narrower side. The population of the village has been dwindling and is presently just a little above 3000. However, half of the population lives elsewhere in the country or abroad. Most of them come back during the Kalipuja (Diwali) time. The male female ratio in the village is 52:48. The Rajas of Maluti were upper class Brahmins but the rest of the population consists of tribal Santhal population (Adivasis) and other backward castes. Since the village is on the border of West Bengal the common language is Bengali and the people follow the customs, practices and festivals of Bengal. However, most of the people understand and speak Hindi also.

There is no electricity in Maluti village. This is one of the major reasons for its backwardness. It has a very rudimentary village dispensary with a lone paramedic. The residents have to travel 16 km to Rampur Hat to get even any basic treatment. There is no system of waste disposal or piped water supply. The principal source of water for washing and irrigation is rain water ponds. Drinking water is obtained from hand pumps and tube wells. There is no system for purification of the water. However, the literacy rate is surprisingly high, with 90 per cent of the population having at least basic education. A Middle School was set up in Maluti in 1875 but the number of students in this school has gone down drastically after Hindi was introduced as the medium of instruction some time back. The students go to the schools in nearby villages in West Bengal where Bengali is the first language. The nearest colleges are in Rampur Hat and Mallarpur.

At present Maluti remains quite isolated by and large from modern developmental activity. Conservation and development have to be very cautiously implemented in Maluti. Propositions have to made for appropriate efforts for sustainable development of the village without compromising its unique identity.

c) Hampi, Karnataka – Hampi is a UNESCO World Heritage Site located near Hospet in the Karnataka. For about 200 plus years (1336 AD-1565 AD) four dynasties ruled Vijayanagar.

History of Vijayanagar's had been a saga of resistance against the northern Sultanates as well as building of its spectacular capital in Hampi.

The capital was one major trading center. Anything from horses to gems was traded in Hampi. Art and architecture found its special place in Hampi. The rulers were great patrons of art and religion. Most of the kings associated names of their favourite gods with their names. Some of the kings were renowned for their ambitious projects.

King Krishnadeva Raya (1509-1529 AD) of the Tuluva Dynasty stands tall among the rest. During his regime the empire saw its peak. By this time Vijayanagara Empire covered the whole of south India and beyond. The Krishna Temple that you can visit in Hampi was commissioned by him to commemorate the victory over the Gajapathi kings of Utkala (in present day Odisha State).

The warring Deccan Sultanates could finally join together to defeat the Vijayanagara army at Talarikota, a place north of Hampi. Vijayanagar army suffered heavy losses. The capital city was plundered, its population massacred. Treasure hunters ransacked its palaces and temples for months. Kings lost, capital fallen, population fled, Hampi turned into a ghost city. For centuries Hampi remained as a neglected place. This erstwhile metropolitan with more than half a million population slowly turned into a jungle where wild animals roamed freely. The area came under many kings from time to time with the flow of history. But it was no more considered strategic and hence neglected.

During the colonial period, Hampi evoked some curiosity among the western archeologists. Robert Sewell's (1845-1925), seminal work aptly titled as A Forgotten Empire: Vijayanagar was a major attempt to narrate the empire that was. In 1917 A.H. Longhurst's Hampi Ruins Described and Illustrated became the first travel guide for the visitors to Hampi. UNESCO's World Heritage Site was conferred to Hampi in 1986.

Currently Hampi's monuments – hundreds of them – are popular among tourists, pilgrims and the area is one of the exotic locations for the Bollywood and local film shootings.

The 236 km² of the Hampi World Heritage Site (WHS) encompasses several monuments and a sprawling natural heritage covering over 28 villages and one urban settlement (Kamalapura) and supporting a total of 59,941 inhabitants¹. The presence of these human settlements makes Hampi a living heritage site.

It implies that people living in these settlements are an essential part of the site and therefore anything and everything rooted by local communities add to the cultural significance of the place. In other words, apart the tangible heritage, the oral traditions and expressions including language, performing arts, social practices, rituals and festive events as well as knowledge and traditional practices together form an inalienable part of the heritage that needs to be, to begin with recognised and then conserved. Needless to say, beyond what may be ascribed as intangible heritage, people living in these settlements also have their day to day needs and imperatives in terms of basic infrastructure, services, health, education and other social menities.

Old Census of 2001.

It is the presence of this local population that adds life to the otherwise silent monuments. Hampi's sacred landscape is embedded within its living culture encompassing living temples associated with bazaar and settlements which behave in a manner similar to during the Vijayanagara Period. Local communities are therefore a means to maintain the 'soul' of the area by revealing the intrinsic values of a living heritage place.

In July 2011, the Archaeological Survey of India (ASI) removed some 250 families housed in "illegal encroachments" along the 700-meter-long colonnaded pavilion of the 16<sup>th</sup> century Virupaksha temple, otherwise known as "Hampi Bazaar". The evictions, announced less than 24 hours before the demolition of some of these stalls and homes was set to begin, triggered an ongoing debate about the ASI's handling of residents living illegally on a UNESCO World Heritage Site.

While many continue to support the ASI's decision, arguing that the bazaar residents were doing more harm than good – accusations include drug trafficking, cobbling building materials out of the site's ruins, and diverting revenues away from the State of Karnataka with seasonal traders coming in from other provinces – others have lamented the abrupt loss of Hampi's "living heritage".

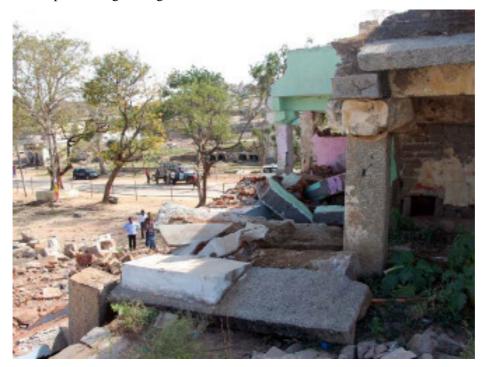


Figure 4: Encroachments removed near Hampi

## What is the solution?

Many archeologists have slammed the move as callous, as the local population was not involved in the decision-making process. Many have said that evictions were really no solution as there is only a limited range of paradigms for managing heritage sites, expertise of which the ASI otherwise lacks.

Experts have went on to write that, 'some sites, like the bazaar prior to 2010, are neglected, unprotected and open to illegal encroachment and inhabitation, while, other sites, like the bazaar today, are 'protected' — cleared of all encumbrances such as previous inhabitants, set in pleasant garden compounds, and surrounded by walls and gates. Though Hampi Bazaar is not the only site to fall victim to one or both of these flawed approaches, it is one of outstanding national importance and international repute. And it aptly demonstrates why such an unyielding policy was not necessary'<sup>2</sup>.

In 2010, Global Heritage Fund won a UNESCO-Asia Pacific Heritage Award for its preservation of Hampi's 15<sup>th</sup> century Chandramauleshwar Temple, the jury called the project a "benchmark for conservation practice at archaeological sites in India". It specifically praised the public-private partnership between the Government of Karnataka and Hampi Foundation, GHF's key partners in the project, as a "worthy model for future conservation projects" within the site and across the region.

While strong arguments have been made in support of the ASI, which is faced with the difficult task of policing a World Heritage Site, perhaps the most salient point made by people who oppose ASI's eviction move is the argument in favour of a "living heritage" approach at Hampi, in which past structures of different types are rehabilitated according to accepted conservation standards, yet adapted for everyday use.

They say that "Hampi should have seen studies to explore ways to rehabilitate the bazaar to accommodate modern shops and facilities, while at the same time respecting the historical fabric of the colonnades. After all, this street was originally intended as a setting for bustling activity."

**d)** Taj Mahal – In 2010, a new Indian government survey has revealed that the Taj Mahal, the nation's best-known monument, was again facing a major threat from pollution. The report, compiled by India's National Environment Engineering Research Institute, showed that measures taken after previous scares that the 17<sup>th</sup> century tomb was being irreparably damaged by air and water pollution are failing.

The survey, commissioned by the Ministry of Environment, found that pollution levels in the city of Agra, where the Taj Mahal is located, had risen significantly over recent years as a result of growth in industry, traffic and population.

Fritz and Michell.

Taj Mahal had been in news during the last decade for increased threat posed from pollution. Concerns were that environmental pollution on the banks of Yamuna River including acid rain due to the Mathura Oil Refinery, is eroding the white marble from which the structure is made of. The Supreme Court of India had issued strong directives to curb such pollution. The pollution had been turning the Taj Mahal yellow. To help control the pollution, the Indian government had set up the Taj Trapezium Zone (TTZ), a 10,400 km² (4,000 sq mi) area around the monument where strict emissions standards in place. Vehicles are now banned from within 500 meters of the monument and an LED display gives a running count of air pollution.

Concerns for the tomb's structural integrity have recently been raised again because of a decline in the water level of the Yamuna river which is decreasing at a rate of 5 feet a year. In 2010, cracks appeared in parts of the tomb, and the minarets which surround the monument were showing signs of tilting, as the wooden foundation of the tomb may be rotting due to lack of water. Some persons predict that the tomb may collapse within 5 years<sup>3</sup>.

The £90 m government programme, launched between 1998 and 2000 after the monument's famous white marble was seen to be turning yellow, has had some impact, according to the NEERI Report, but there are many other problems plaguing the Taj.

The new report found that emissions of nitrogen oxide and particulates, for example, had reached levels higher than those that prompted a supreme court intervention to force authorities to act a decade ago.

Taj Mahal is also threatened by dropping water tables and pollution from the river Yamuna, which runs alongside the structure. The levels are much lower than they were when it was built and there is a serious risk that the whole construction will be destabilised as its foundations are made of wood and need to be kept moist to avoid subsiding.

# What is the solution?

The report confirmed that an increasing demand for water in Agra had meant a drop in the underground water level by four meters over recent years. The water is heavily polluted due to the continuing discharge of effluents from industry and to rubbish clogging drains around the monument.

The effects of the pollution have led to repeated attempts to use a clay pack treatment to maintain the shimmering, pristine appearance of the marble. The report added that measures such as a natural gas pipeline laid to supply clean fuel to industries in Agra, street-widening projects, the construction of a bypass, the replacement of diesel-run rickshaws by cleaner

Tapper, James, 'Taj Mahal could collapse within five years because wooden foundations are rotting', Daily Mail, UK, 5 October 2011.

vehicles, heavy investment in a refinery to reduce emissions and an improved power supply that has meant less reliance on dirty diesel generators have had a positive impact, but could only mitigate the threat.

Agra lies downstream of Delhi, and water from the Yamuna river reaches the city heavily contaminated by chemical and human waste. A recent £30 m effort to clean the Yamuna has largely failed. In Agra, untreated sewage and solid waste is discharged directly into the river, the report said, while an upstream barrage has dramatically reduced its flow.



Figure 5: Polluted River Yamuna near Taj Mahal

Each year hundreds of thousands of foreigners pay around £10 each to view the Taj Mahal, built by the Mughal emperor Shah Jahan as a mausoleum for his third wife, Mumtaz Mahal, who died having the couple's 14<sup>th</sup> child. Officials off record, however, have told various press reporters that "collusion between a land mafia and dishonest bureaucrats" has meant the misuse of much of the money designated to protect the site and its surroundings.

To save the Taj, Yamuna needs an urgent and massive clean up. This is probably the only viable way out.

e) **Khajurahoo** – The Khajuraho Group of Monuments in Khajuraho, a town in the Indian State of Madhya Pradesh, located in Chhatarpur District, is one of the most popular tourist destinations in India. Khajuraho has the largest group of medieval Hindu and Jain temples,

famous for their erotic sculptures by chandale kings. The Khajuraho Group of Monuments has been listed as a UNESCO World Heritage Site, and is considered to be one of the "seven wonders" of India.

The Khajuraho temple complex offers a professional light and sound show every evening. The first show is in English language and the second one in Hindi. The show is about an hour long and covers the history, philosophy and the art of sculpting of these temples. It is held in the open lawns in the temple complex.

The Khajuraho Dance Festival, held every year in the first week of February (1<sup>st</sup> to 7<sup>th</sup>), is an opportunity for visitors to experience various classical Indian dances set against the backdrop of the Chitragupta or Vishwanath Temples.

However, even these globally recognised sites are not immune. These group of temples are slowly disappearing behind hotels, shops and residential houses.

#### What is the solution?

In the World Heritage Site of Khajuraho, mounds, believed to contain ancient shrines, are being neglected even as the work on discovering remains has ground to a halt as these mounds are not being made available to the Archaeological Survey of India (ASI). A few buildings had come up over the Dhaurar mound about three decades back. Even now, the remains of 3.5-meter-high rock temple can be observed. Another mound was destroyed and a pathway created for bullock-carts. This despite the fact that a structure was found during the excavation of the Satdhara mound in 1981-82.

The Bija Mandal temple, regarded as the largest shrine in Khajuraho at present, was discovered about a decade back during excavation of a large mound. Of the 85 temples originally built by the Chandelas, who ruled between the 9<sup>th</sup> and the 11<sup>th</sup> centuries, only about 25 exist. However, according to official sources, a demand for necessary land to undertake excavation has been pending for several years with the revenue department. These mounds are spread in an area of over five-six km around Khajuraho and Jatkara villages.

Besides the Bija Mandal, Khajaru, Baniani, Satkuan, Jakhnaura and Madia Pachare mounds are located in Jatkara area, while 11 mounds, including Bhainsa Lakhori, Batasa, Khartia, Bakharia, Khakra, Sirmaura, Sirani, Bagichi, Satdhara and Dhaurar mounds are located in Khajuraho village.

The mounds, 2-3.5 m in height with in an area of 100-1,500 m<sup>2</sup>, could loose its existence due to growing population and encroachment if nearby land was not renovated. Meanwhile, lack of resources with the ASI and the condition imposed by the Madhya Pradesh Government

to provide land on market price was also a problem<sup>4</sup>. Such lapses and non-coordination within governmental departments and lack of funds is the main reason for neglect of the site.

# 3. THREATENED NATURE TOURISM SPOTS

a) Manas National Park – Manas National Park is a UNESCO Natural World Heritage site, a Project Tiger Reserve, an Elephant Reserve and a Biosphere Reserve in Assam. Located in the Himalayan foothills, it is contiguous with the Royal Manas National Park in Bhutan. The park is known for its rare and endangered endemic wildlife such as the Assam Roofed Turtle, Hispid Hare, Golden Langur and Pygmy Hog. Manas is famous for its population of the Wild water buffalo.

It was declared a sanctuary on October 01, 1928 and was designated a World Heritage site in December 1985. Manas is Assam's one of the two Tiger projects. The scenic beauty and rare wealth of wild life combine with this unique world heritage site to offer one of the most enthralling experiences.

The tract of Brahmaputra Valley came under the occupation of the British East India Company following the "Yandaboo" treaty in 1826 A.D. At that time forest department in ASSAM was not constituted. The petty Revenue officers only levied some taxes on various forest products in an unorganised manner. As a corrective measure 1850 A.D., the collector of Kamrup suggested to the commissioner of ASSAM that a tax should be levied on timber felled instead of letting the timber trade remain uncontroled and leaving the ordinary fixed officers ton levy the unauthorised ceases as they were in the habitat of doing at that time. The tax proposed was 2 ½ annas for each.

In addition the collector also proposed to establish at the same time a check on the felling of young trees as to ensure natural replenishment of Forest. During 1852 the board of revenue replaced this system and introduced a system of farming of certain area of tracks to the highest bidder for a period of not exceeding 5 years at a time.

In 1868-69, a general forest map of the lower provinces in Bengal was prepared. Thereafter, the first Forest officer in Assam was appointed in the same year. Special examination with

Sources said Rs. 28 lakh were deposited for 1.12 hectare land in Ghantai temple area in October 2003. The revenue department did not provide the land but demanded Rs. 44,000 more in 2006 for it. In November 2003, Rs. 73 lakh was deposited for 18.24 hectare near Vaman and Jabari temple. Far from providing the land, the revenue department demanded Rs. 1.33 crore in March 2006 creating a problem for the ASI. In 2003, Rs. 2.20 crore was deposited for 25 hectare land near the western group of temples. The land was acquired after fulfilling additional demand for Rs. 70 lakh and about 150 houses had to be vacated in the area. A demand for diverting traffic from Bamitha highway to by-pass road and to close the concerned gate was made to the Chhatarpur district administration. The efforts have not been successful.

a view of selecting forests officers was also introduced. Experimental timber plantation works was started in the provinces in 1870-71. Constitutions of Reserve Forests started around 1874-75 and thus began the conservation history of Assam's wilderness.

# 

# MANAS NATIONAL PARK, ASSAM

Figure 6: Manas National Park map by WWF India

In 1985 the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO) designated Manas along with Kaziranga National Park as a World Heritage Site. The Kaziranga National Park lay on Assam's alluvial floodplains along the Brahmaputra River, while Manas National Park hugged the foothills of the Bhutanese Himalayas. Yet these two parks, just 100 miles apart, and once joined by dense forest, were to experience very different fates over the following 25 years. Where Kaziranga has thrived, and its population of flagship rhinos quintupled, poachers have wiped out Manas' own rhino population and its habitat has been pillaged. This tale of two parks offers an important lesson on how to maintain healthy ecosystems: the welfare of local people, their engagement, and the alignment of political will across geographical scales are often critical to a park's long-term success.

Trouble began early on in the Manas world heritage site. In 1989 armed gunmen from the Bodo ethnic group, who had been fighting for a separate province for decades, attacked Manas' recently constructed office and residential quarters for the local park rangers<sup>5</sup>. Further park facilities were attacked in the coming months and years, with regular cases of murder, kidnapping, and extortion of rangers, who were understandably hesitant about patrolling the park. As the law and order situation deteriorated, local poachers wiped out the 80-odd population of rhinos by 1995<sup>6</sup>. Tiger and elephant poaching were also reported. Herbivores fell prey as well, especially swamp deer, whose population dropped from 450 in 1992<sup>7</sup> to less than 20 animals at present<sup>8</sup>. The normal habitat management activities such as controlled burning of grasslands, desilting of water bodies, and prevention of livestock grazing could not be carried out, and the overall habitat quality deteriorated.

The downfall of Manas therefore traced a predictable pattern of succession: the alienation of local communities, followed by breakdown of government machinery, local extinction of sensitive species, and finally an irreversible change in the landscape and permanent loss of the knowledge needed to guide future treatment and corrective measures.

#### What is the solution?

The first question asked by everyone is that 'Was Manas simply the victim of this concurrent struggle for independence?'. The answer lies in a comparison with Kaziranga National Park, which also suffered from proximity to insurgent groups like the Bodo. In the early 1990s, Kaziranga's mega fauna were also heavily poached but, by the turn of the millennium, signature populations had not only stabilised, they were well on their way to doubling.

Kaziranga had several natural advantages over Manas. The park started with larger animal populations, and thus could better absorb heavy poaching. Terrain also played a part: animals like rhinos and pygmy hogs are specialist grazers and, in the Manas hills, grasslands were small and compact compared to Kaziranga, making the work of poachers easier. This was true as well for the Manas' Bengal florican, an endangered bustard (related to the crane) that uses select grassland pockets for breeding. The lack of habitat management in Manas also reduced viable grazing land due to rapid forest encroachment. Heavy monsoon rains in the Beki River routinely cut the park from access and ecotourism slumped as a result.

Assam Forest Department. Draft management plan: Manas Tiger Reserve (2011).

Menon, V. Under seige: Poaching and protection of greater one-horned rhinoceros in India. *TRAFFIC India* (1996).

Talukdar, BK. Challenges faced in tiger conservation in Manas National Park of Assam, India. *Tiger Paper* 37, 4 (2003).

Das J.P., Sinha, A & Talukdar. Swamp Deer in Manas: Present Status and Feasibility of Restocking: Report Submitted to Manas Project Tiger Directorate, Assam Forest Department (2009).

On the sociocultural side, the Assam-centered politics effectively ignored the troubles in Manas, whereas the proximity of Kaziranga to the capital and its importance as the pride of Assam compelled the government to provide special funds and manpower. But could Manas' fate have been avoided?

At each stage these distinct challenges could likely have been overcome, but Manas did not effectively factor local politics and communities into its plan. Space for politics in natural resource conservation is fundamental to its long-term success.

By contrast, Kaziranga Park continued to allow communal grazing in buffer areas. It also had the advantage of relative ethnic homogeneity in surrounding villages, which by and large did not support the insurgent groups. Its recovery has been impressive: With the end of the insurgency in 1997, poaching numbers of animals like the rhino have been reduced to single digits, with the exception of 2007. Once the animal populations stabilised and the patrolling and monitoring mechanisms were in place, the park authorities could concentrate on habitat management activities. The park area was also doubled to include some of the adjoining forests and riverine areas. Though this increase required relocating a few fringe villages and acquiring lands from private plantations, the process generally occurred quite amicably. Camera-trap studies by research organisations indicated that Kaziranga habitat supports one of the highest tiger densities in the world. Recognising this, the park's status was upgraded to a tiger reserve, which meant more funds and special focus on tigers and their prey within the management plan. At present, the park holds the world's largest population of wild tigers and, with its substantial force of field staff and ground infrastructure, has become an international model for park management.

As for the Manas National Park, the path has been rocky, but there are signs of lessons learned. One significant development was the 2005 creation of the Bodoland Territorial Areas District, an autonomous district council vested with legislative and financial powers under the Indian Constitution and elected to power. This brought with it the signing of a peace accord, and the newly elected political representatives have prioritised the protection of Manas. Primary infrastructure such as all-weather approach roads and bridges to the park were constructed, and anti-poaching camps were reconstructed. Patrolling and wildlife monitoring has been taken up on a priority basis and scientific studies to ascertain the status of key species have been undertaken with the help of research organisations.

Preliminary investigations revealed that tigers, elephants, gaurs and the Asiatic wild buffalo were present in low numbers, whereas populations of rhino and swamp deer were nearly wiped out. A comprehensive rhino reintroduction plan was devised in 2005 that suggested reintroducing rhinos to Manas from Kaziranga and other national parks. Currently, there are 22 rhinos that have been reintroduced under this programme.

The highlight of the recovery, though, has been the unique way in which the participation of local youth has been actively sought for the management of Manas and its buffer regions. The past sociopolitical situation in the region had forced many of the uneducated youth toward poaching and petty timber felling — the easy, perhaps only, means available to earn money. After the formation of a stable local government, these youth were employed as conservation volunteers on a monthly stipend and ration. They assisted the forest department in surveillance and patrolling activities. With the help of national and international nongovernmental organisations (NGOs), some of the youth were also trained to act as nature guides for small ecotourism enterprises. At present, there are more than 1,400 such conservation volunteers supported by the Bodoland Territorial Areas District government in at least 10 different locations spanning a total area of more than 2,840 km<sup>2</sup>. Through this initiative, the local people now have a stake in protecting the park and a sense of pride in having such a biodiversity-rich area nearby. Indirectly, the recovery of Manas has also generated broad environmental awareness and kept the local, semi-educated population employed. Previously, there was seldom any work besides farming, which is seasonally specific and provides low wages. This local engagement combined with a more stable and amenable government has helped stave off and reverse the decline of Manas National Park.

Provision of effective tourism facilities, visitor information and interpretation is also a priority for the park management. A sustainable financing mechanism needs to be ensured to provide the necessary financial resources for the long term management of the property. The surrounding buffer zones are managed on a multiple use basis, and a balance is required between conservation and resource extraction in the management of these areas. Involvement of local communities who live and make use of the areas adjacent to the reserve in protection efforts for the property is essential, and a key management objective is to enhance their engagement and awareness in the interest of the preservation of the property. There is potential to extend the property to coincide with the boundaries of the national park of which it forms the core. The establishment of a transboundary world heritage property across the Indian and Bhutanese Manas Tiger Conservation Landscape would enable greater coordination and cooperation in the management of habitat and wildlife populations and would strengthen protection as well.

**b) Great Himalayan National Park** – The Himalayas have been a source of awe and inspiration for millennia to countless individuals. They are the largest, tallest and geologically youngest mountains on our planet. In India, they are the *Dehvbumi* – the home of the gods. The Himalayas are also one of the most fragile mountain regions of the world and hold an enormous repository of biological diversity which is increasingly under pressure from human activities.

The unique ecological aspects of the Western Himalaya led to the creation of the Great Himalayan National Park (GHNP) in the Kullu district of India's mountain State of Himachal Pradesh. These features include biodiversity, sparse human populations, inaccessibility, little tourism, and a local economy based on traditional livelihoods.

GHNP is a major source of water for the rural and urban centers of the region with four major rivers of the area originating from the glaciers in the Park. It is also a source of sustenance and livelihood for the local community living close to GHNP. In addition to lumber, the forest environment provides local people with Non-Timber Forest Produce (NTFP) such as honey, fruit nuts, bark of birch and yew, flowers and fuel wood.

Globally, as well as locally, the Great Himalayan National Park has a very high public profile. The international community regards at it as a pilot site where the community based Biodiversity Conservation approach is being tested. The local people in the Ecozone (or Buffer Zone adjacent to the park) of GHNP recognise the fact that they have overexploited the medicinal herbs and NTFPs, and their sheep and goats have overgrazed the pastures.

In 1980, the Himachal Wildlife Project (HWP) surveyed the upper Beas region to help establish the boundaries of the park. An area comprising the watersheds of Jiwa, Sainj and Tirthan rivers became the Great Himalayan National Park in 1984. Starting from an altitude of 1,700 meters above mean sea level, the highest peak within the Park approaches almost 5,800 meters. The area of the National Park at the moment is 754.4 km² and it is naturally protected on the northern, eastern and southern boundaries by permanent snow or steep ridges. To facilitate conservation a 5 km wide buffer area, extending from the western periphery of the Park, has been classified as the Ecodevelopment Project Area (EPA) or Ecozone. The EPA has an area of 326.6 km² (including 61 km² of Tirthan wildlife sanctuary) with about 120 small villages, comprising 1600 households with a population of about 16,000. Since, the Indian Wildlife Protection Act, 1972 does not permit any habitation in the National Park, an area of 90 km² in Sainj valley encompassing the two villages of Shakti and Marore has been classified as Sainj Wildlife Sanctuary (WLS). These two villages although technically "outside" the National Park, are physically located between two parts of GHNP. Thus the total area under the National Park administration is 1,171km².

The GHNP is at the junction of world's two major faunal regions: the oriental to the south and palaearctic to the north. The temperate forest flora-fauna of GHNP represents the western most extension of the Sino-Japanese Region. The high altitude ecosystem of the Northwest Himalaya has common plant elements with the adjacent Western and Central Asiatic region. As a result of its 4,100 m elevation range the Park has a diversity of zones with their representative flora and fauna, such as alpine, glacial, temperate, and sub tropical forests. These biogeographic elements are result of geological evolution of Himalaya which continues

today from the action of plate tectonics and continental drift. Over 100 million years ago, the Indian sub-continent broke off from the large, southern landmass, Gondwanaland and moved north. It eventually slammed into the northern land mass, Laurasia, and formed the gigantic folded mountains of the Himalaya. Due to this union of Gondwanaland and Asiatic landmasses, exchange of flora and fauna was possible and this ultimately led to the unique biogeographical features in the region.

## **Creation of GHNP:**

It took twenty years from inception to inauguration for GHNP to be realised as part of the Indian National Park system. The following is a brief timeline:

1980: Preliminary Park survey of the watersheds of Tirthan, Sainj, and Jiwanal in Banjar area of Kullu district 1983: Continued Park survey, the Banjar area of Kullu district.

1984: Notification by State of Himachal Pradesh of the intention to create the Great Himalayan National Park with buffer zone.

1987: First Management Plan of the Great Himalayan National Park.

1988: Settlement Proceedings and settling of rights of local communities.

*1992:* The Himachal Wildlife Project re-assesses wildlife abundance, livestock grazing, and herb collection and reviewed the existing management plan.

*1994:* The Government of HP revised the Notification of intention to include the Sainj Wildlife Sanctuary and the upper Parvati watershed.

*1994-1999:* Conservation of Biodiversity Project (CoB), the Wildlife Institute of India, Dehradun conducts research to assist in the management of the Park.

*1999:* Declaration of Award upon Completion of Settlement Proceedings. Monetary compensation for individuals who had rights of forest produce in the park area, including a package for providing alternative income generation activities to everybody living in the Ecodevelopment Project Area or Ecozone.

Final Notification of the Great Himalayan National Park. The GHNP becomes the latest and newest National Park of India.

The Conservation of Biodiversity (CoB) Project completed on 31st December, 1999.

The Great Himalayan National Park was selected as one of the first national parks in India to demonstrate the approach of linking biodiversity conservation with local social and economic development broadly known as eco-development. International assistance funded the five year Conservation of Biodiversity (CoB) Project which started in late 1994. The CoB Project at GHNP addressed some of the concerns:

- 1) Conservation of biodiversity in a "megadiversity" country
- 2) Conservation of Himalayan ecosystem in danger of fragmentation and degradation
- 3) Help prepare future projects to address additional critical biodiversity issues
- 4) Developing linkages between conservation and development

The Park remains untouched by any road network and thus provides a unique opportunity for sound conservation efforts. Until the 1960s human pressure on the Sainj-Tirthan area grew very slowly. People in the area were primarily living at a subsistence level with very limited export of natural resources beyond the area. More recently, the State government's commitment to rapid economic and social development of the area put great pressures on the environment. To overcome the Kullu mountain region's inaccessibility, road and transport infrastructure became a first priority. In the late 1960s, local roads were steadily improved to make automotive traffic possible. These roads enabled regular bus service, allowing villagers from remote areas easy access to major towns for markets and labour.

As roads and transportation improved, the State government began the expansion of market agriculture. This work centered in the main Kullu valley at first and was then extended into the Sainj-Tirthan area in the late 1960s. The growing markets for cash crops, especially fruit, allowed a major opportunity to "modernise" the agricultural economy.

The promise of rural economic development needs to be balanced against the danger of adverse environmental impacts, which could ultimately undermine any economic gains made. For the village economy, these new markets created new prosperity. Unfortunately, it was not all equitable. Urban traders were major beneficiaries of the new income, and the larger landowners were able to profit from planting orchards. The landless Scheduled Castes, at the bottom of the economy, benefited only in the form of wage labour.

The Indian Forest Department's modern policies are consistent with the overall development priorities of State. The value of the forest is recognised not only in the physical field such as conservation of soil and moisture, prevention of erosion and increase in rain fall etc., but also in the economic field such as development of agriculture, industry and communication.

In response to environmental criticisms, commercial logging was banned statewide in 1978 with the Forest Department reorienting their work toward reforestation and conservation. Reforestation had begun almost at the beginning of the Forest Department's existence, over

a century before, but its priorities were very different from villagers' interests. From very early on, the Forest Department had planted commercial species in Reserved and Protected Forests, at the expense of fodder trees.

Research in GHNP saw domestic grazing as largely destructive of wildlife and habitats, reducing the amount and diversity of shrubs and ground vegetation and causing severe alteration of the natural forest flora. In most areas this reduces the suitability of the habitat for wildlife. The upward spring migration of flocks to high meadows (or thatches) probably disrupts nesting habitats of pheasants and other species. It was estimated that up to 1999, about 20,000 to 30,000 sheep and goats migrated into the area each season.

The second major pressure on GHNP's species diversity is the collection of medicinal herbs, as well as other forest products, including the commercially valuable morel mushroom. Until the 1960s there was no significant commercial market for the major herbs, and no one anticipated that this would become a critical issue for the Park.

Beginning in the 1960s the commercial market expanded enormously, giving local people a major new source of income. Before 1999, a survey indicates that 70-85 per cent of households gained cash income from collecting and selling herbs. The collecting season was restricted to only two months, 15 August to 15 October. But with the temptations of the booming market, collectors expanded their work to the entire season, from April to November. This has resulted in depletion of several species of herbs and medicinal flora (e.g., local names: karu, muskabala, dhoop, guchhi). The system of trade begins with many local shopkeepers, who buy from the gatherers. The herbs are shipped from these towns to Amritsar, Delhi, Bombay, and beyond. Nearly 40 species are collected. About 2000 to 4000 persons entered the area to collect herbs each season.

Hunting of birds and mammals, another important source of the natural wealth, also underwent basic restrictions. In the years immediately after Independence many local shikaris (hunters) obtained licenses for snaring musk deer and hawks. Monal, Western tragopan and koklas pheasants were killed for their crest feathers which were used for hats. Falcons were sold to Pathan traders. Poachers also took their toll on deer and ungulates used for food and commercial products.

Prior to GHNP's protection, skyrocketing prices on international markets, parallel to the explosion of some medicinal herb prices, rapidly outstripped the capacity of officials to control or even monitor the harvest. The most dangerous case was the market for the musk pod of male musk deer, which were hunted close to extinction in the area in the 1970s. The first GHNP wildlife survey reported that the price for musk pods had spiraled upward in the 1970s. The price for brown and black bear skins as well as the bile of black bear had also escalated over 100 fold. The actual hunters continued to be mostly local men, but there were some outsiders too. In 1982 most hunting was banned in Himachal including GHNP.



Figure 7: GHNP

## What is the solution?

Local people are the key for managing biological diversity in the Park. Providing alternative forms of income generation to compensate for the reduction in livelihood as a result of conservation efforts is essential for the local communities. Communities are being organised into smaller groups to participate in alternative income generation activities.

Poverty is the main constraint to sustainable conservation. Women are the poorest of the poor, and they are being empowered by organising them into Women's Saving and Credit Groups (WSCGs). Each WSCG comprises about 12 to 16 poor women who mostly depended for their livelihood upon the biodiversity of the Park. The GHNP and SAHARA, a non-governmental organisation (NGO), is organising these women to save their own money and then make credit available to the needy group members for investment in income generation activities.

The link between GHNP and the local community must address livelihood issues of those who were directly or indirectly depending upon the resources of the Park. Major interventions as Alternative Income Sources include:

**Ecotourism:** The local people who previously were dependent upon the Park are being organised for training as cultural and nature guides, cooks, camp organisers and porters. Ecotourism activity is expected to provide employment as porters, cooks and guides for 100 males belonging to the WSCGs for about 50 days in a year.

**Vermicomposting:** This process creates a rich organic fertiliser by the transformation of plant waste by worms. An income generating vermicomposting site requires an investment which is affordable by most of the poor members of the WSCGs and GHNP is already an immediate customer for vermicompost for its nurseries. About 100 sites have already been established.

**Organic Farming:** Vermicomposting is in fact the first step towards an expanded organic farming programme. The WSCGs are now using the surplus vermicompost to fertilise their fields. Long-term use is expected to produce quality fruits, vegetables and cereals. Already there is a substantial reduction in the use of chemical fertilisers and pesticides in the ecozone.

**Medicinal Plant Cultivation:** From 1990-2000, GHNP established ten major nurseries for medicinal plants. The Park is providing forest land for medicinal plant cultivation. Any WSCG can enter in a contract with the Park to cultivate the already enclosed forest land for medicinal plant cultivation. About 22,500 plants are planted on one hectare (approx. 2 acres) which makes medicinal plant cultivation a viable economic opportunity. All the produce goes to the groups. GHNP is helping with the marketing and sales with the assistance of a local NGO.

**Seed Oil Extraction:** Earlier the seed fruits such as hill apricots, walnuts and almonds were being bought by the local traders at a low cost for oil production. Now the WSCGs are setting up their own oil extractors to realise greater economic benefit from these high quality oils.

**Crafts/Souvenirs:** Training workshops are being organised to make hemp or grass-based handicrafts and souvenirs. The GHNP has organised sale of such material through departmental shops as well as various local fairs and exhibitions.

**Employment:** The GHNP gives priority to WSCGs members for employment in its ten medicinal plant nurseries, construction work, repairs, etc.

## **Recent Conservational efforts:**

Efforts to conserve forests and wildlife are gradually shifting away from a law enforcement and use-restrictions approach (of the 1980s and 90s), towards community participation emphasizing equitable and sustainable use of natural resources by local people. This change in approach is particularly important in remote rural areas of Himachal Pradesh, where biodiversity is concentrated, where poverty tends to be all pervasive, and where the outreach of government development programmes is often limited. This has meant a new emphasis on finding ways of deriving new economic opportunities from biological resources that will lead to increase in land productivity as well as provide alternative sources of livelihood.

In India, efforts to link protected area management with local social and economic development programmes are referred to as ecodevelopment, i.e., ecologically sustained development. Although the concept of ecodevelopment has been under discussion in India for more than a decade, practical steps towards developing and testing workable approaches in the field have begun only recently. Efforts are focusing on two areas:

- community participation, with the objective of promoting sustainable use of land and other resources, as well as on-farm and off-farm income generating activities which are not harmful to the environment.
- 2) limiting rural development, with the participation of local people, for the purpose of reconciling genuine human needs with the specific aims of protected area management.

A strategy of active involvement of the local people in biodiversity conservation demands enhancing the productivity of village lands. The Great Himalayan National Park ecozone area is a huge repository of local knowledge about the uses of the medicinal herbs. They know the medicinal plants very well. Livelihood options in the post-settlement period include, vermicomposting, medicinal herb cultivation, and handicraft development. There are good opportunities to support a people-oriented medicinal herb propagation programme outside the Park. This has great potential, but requires significant development (proper market tieups, value additions, etc.).

## **Fund-Raising:**

The problem and study of the biological diversity of the unique ecosystems of the Park requires resources and support. Towards that end the Biodiversity Conservation Society (BiodCS) for the Great Himalayan National Park was formed through which funds can be raised from various sources.

## **Biodiversity Conservation Society (BiodCS)**

The Biodiversity Conservation Society (BiodCS) has the overall responsibility for the management of the Great Himalayan National Park. The BiodCS provides fund advances, empowerment, flexible administrative procedures, and governing board structure. These help provide continuity of Park funding across fiscal years, eliminates most bureaucratic delays, renders managerial autonomy at the Park level, and ensure the flexibility required for a process-oriented approach. The Director, Great Himalayan National Park, who is the member-secretary of the Governing Board of the BiodCS, is responsible for the management, along with assumption of responsibility and accountability for production of outputs, achievement of the Park's objective and for the use of the Park management funds.

The BiodCS honors and expands the legacy of private philanthropy that will help sustain the Park. Whether it is small donations from school children or larger contributions from individuals or corporations, the BiodCS allows the GHNP management to fund community development programmes, as well as education, science, and interpretation programmes for the Park.

The Director, Great Himalayan National Park is member-secretary of this governing body and does all the works concerning management, financial and administrative works duly approved by the governing body.

## **Success Story**

## Valley of Flowers and Nanda Devi National Park, Uttarakhand-

Nestled high in West Himalaya, India's Valley of Flowers National Park is renowned for its meadows of endemic flowers and outstanding natural beauty. This richly diverse area is also home to rare and endangered animals, including the Asiatic black bear, snow leopard, brown bear and blue sheep. The gentle landscape of the Valley of Flowers National Park complements the rugged mountain wilderness of Nanda Devi National Park. Together they encompass a unique transition zone between the mountain ranges of the Zanskar and Great Himalaya, praised by mountaineers and botanists for over a century and in Hindu mythology for much longer.

The Nanda Devi and Valley of Flowers National Parks are exceptionally beautiful highaltitude West Himalayan landscapes with outstanding biodiversity. They are a UNESCO World Heritage Site<sup>9</sup>.

Nanda Devi is India's second highest mountain which is approached through the Rishi Ganga gorge, one of the deepest in the world. The Valley of Flowers National Park, with its gentler landscape, breath-taking beautiful meadows of alpine flowers and ease of access, complements the rugged, inaccessible, high mountain wilderness of Nanda Devi. Apart from some community-based ecotourism to small portions of these parks, there has been no anthropogenic pressure in this area since 1983. The story before 1983, was however, bleak.

Nanda Devi National Park covers an area of 630.33 km<sup>2</sup> and together with Valley of Flowers National Park is encompassed in the Nanda Devi Biosphere Reserve totaling a protected area of 2,236.74 km<sup>2</sup>, which is surrounded by a buffer zone of 5,148.57 km<sup>2</sup>. This Reserve is part of the UNESCO World Network of Biosphere Reserves since 2004.

# Importance of the area -

The Nanda Devi Biosphere Reserve is a control site for the maintenance of natural processes, and is of high significance for long-term ecological monitoring in the Himalayas.

Date of Inscription: 1988; Extension: 2005.

Both parks (Nanda Devi National Park and Valley of Flowers National Park) contain high diversity and density of flora and fauna of the west Himalayan biogeographic zone, with significant populations of globally threatened species including the snow leopard, Himalayan musk deer and numerous plant species. Covering a vast area, these two parks are surrounded by a large buffer zone of 514,857 ha which encompasses a wide range of elevation and habitats. This entire area, located within the Western Himalayas Endemic Bird Area (EBA), supports significant populations of mountain ungulates and galliformes that are prey to carnivores such as the snow leopard.

The Nanda Devi National Park is renowned for its remote mountain wilderness, dominated by India's second highest mountain at 7,817 m and protected on all sides by spectacular topographical features including glaciers, moraines and alpine meadows. This spectacular landscape is complemented by the Valley of Flowers, an outstandingly beautiful high-altitude Himalayan valley. Its 'gentle' landscape, breath-taking beautiful meadows of alpine flowers and ease of access has been acknowledged by renowned explorers, mountaineers and botanists in literature for over a century and in Hindu mythology for much longer.

The Nanda Devi National Park, with its wide range of high altitude habitats, holds significant populations of flora and fauna including a number of threatened mammals, notably snow leopard and Himalayan musk deer, as well as a large population of bharal, or blue sheep. Abundance estimates for wild ungulates, galliformes and carnivores within the Nanda Devi National Park are higher than those in similar protected areas in the western Himalayas. The Valley of Flowers is internationally important on account of its diverse alpine flora, representative of the West Himalaya biogeographic zone. The rich diversity of species reflects the valley's location within a transition zone between the Zanskar and Great Himalaya ranges to the north and south, respectively, and between the Eastern and Western Himalaya flora. A number of plant species are globally threatened, several have not been recorded from elsewhere in Uttarakhand and two have not been recorded in Nanda Devi National Park. The diversity of threatened species of medicinal plants is higher than has been recorded in other Indian Himalayan protected areas. The entire Nanda Devi Biosphere Reserve lies within the Western Himalayas Endemic Bird Area (EBA). Seven restricted-range bird species are endemic to this part of the EBA.

## The story before 1983-

The park lies in Chamoli district, within the Garhwal Himalaya. It comprises the catchment area of the Rishi Ganga, an eastern tributary of Dhauli Ganga which flows into the Alaknanda River at Joshimath. The area is a vast glacial basin, divided by a series of parallel, north-south oriented ridges. These rise up to the encircling mountain rim along which are about a dozen peaks, the better known including Dunagiri, Changbang and Nanda Devi East.

Established as a national park with effect from 6 November 1982 as per Notification No. 3912/14-3-35-80 of 6 September 1982, the intention having been declared under Notification No. 2130/14-3-35-80 of 18 August 1980.

Commonly referred to as 'Handa Devi Sanctuary', the name was changed to Sanjay Gandhi National Park at the time of notification. This met with local opposition and the site was gazetted as Handa Devi National Park.

After the opening of the Nanda Devi Sanctuary in 1974 to foreign climbers, trekkers, and locals, the fragile ecosystem was soon compromised by firewood cutting, garbage, and grazing. Serious environmental problems were noted as early as 1977, and the sanctuary was closed in 1983. Currently, Nanda Devi forms the core of the Nanda Devi Biosphere Reserve (which includes Nanda Devi National Park), declared by the Indian government in 1982. In 1988, Nanda Devi National Park was declared a UNESCO World Heritage Site, "of outstanding cultural or natural importance to the common heritage of humankind." The entire sanctuary, and hence the main summit (and interior approaches to the nearby peaks) are off-limits to locals and to climbing expeditions though a one-time exception was made in 1993 for a 40-member team from the Indian Army Corps of Engineers to check the state of recovery and to remove garbage left by prior expeditions. Nanda Devi East remains open from the east side, leading to the standard south ridge route.

## Protection and management requirements-

The Nanda Devi and Valley of Flowers National Parks are naturally well protected due to their remoteness and limited access. Both the parks were unexplored until the 1930s and have not been subjected to anthropogenic pressures since 1983 with the exception of some well regulated community-based ecotourism to small portions of the parks.

The integrity of the place is further enhanced by the fact that both the parks form the core zones of the Nanda Devi Biosphere Reserve and are encircled by a large buffer zone of 514,857 ha. The Kedarnath Wildlife Sanctuary and the Reserved Forest Divisions located west, south and east of the Biosphere Reserve provide additional buffer to this Biosphere Reserve. The local communities residing in the buffer zones of the Nanda Devi Biosphere Reserve actively participate in the conservation programmes of the Forest Department.

The Nanda Devi and Valley of Flowers National Parks are naturally well protected due to their inaccessibility. The State Forest Department undertakes regular monitoring of the limited routes that provide access to these parks. Both parks are subject to very low levels of human use, with only some community-based ecotourism that is regulated and

facilitated by the park management. There has been no livestock grazing inside these parks since 1983. Mountaineering and adventure-based activities inside Nanda Devi National Park has been banned since 1983 due to garbage accumulation and environmental degradation by such activities in the past. The status of flora, fauna and their habitats inside Nanda Devi National Park has been monitored through scientific expeditions carried out once in every ten years since 1993. Results of the surveys and time series analysis of remote sensing data indicate substantial improvement in the status of flora, fauna and their habitats inside Nanda Devi National Park. Similarly, studies and annual surveys in Valley of Flowers National Park indicate the maintenance of the status of the flora, fauna and habitats. Both the National Parks and the Reserved Forests in the buffer zone of the Nanda Devi Biosphere Reserve are well protected and managed as per wildlife management and working plans respectively.



Figure 8: Nanda Devi and Valley of Flowers

The long-term protection of the Nanda Devi and Valley of Flowers National Parks is dependant on the maintenance of the high levels of protection and current low levels of anthropogenic pressures within the parks. Regular monitoring of the status of wildlife and their habitats in these parks is critical and needs to be continued. Tourist or pilgrim management, and development activities such as hydro power projects and infrastructure

inside the buffer zone of the Nanda Devi Biosphere Reserve are the existing and potential threats that need to be addressed.

The park encompasses the **Nanda Devi Sanctuary**, a glacial basin surrounded by a ring of peaks between 6,000 meters (19,700 ft) and 7,500 m (24,600 ft) high, and drained by the Rishi Ganga through the Rishi Ganga Gorge, a steep, almost impassable defile. The entire park lies at an elevation of more than 3,500 m (11,500 ft) above mean sea level.

The Sanctuary can be divided into two parts, Inner and Outer. Together, they are surrounded by the main Sanctuary Wall, which forms a roughly square outline, with high, continuous ridges on the north, east, and south sides. On the west side, less high but still imposing ridges drop from the north and south toward the Rishi Ganga Gorge, which drains the Sanctuary towards the west.

The Inner Sanctuary occupies roughly the eastern two-thirds of the total area, and contains Nanda Devi itself and the two major glaciers flanking the peak, the Uttari (north) Rishi Glacier and the Dakshni (south) Rishi Glacier. These are fed by the smaller Uttari Nanda Devi and Dakshni Nanda Devi Glaciers respectively.

The Outer Sanctuary occupies the western third of the total Sanctuary, and is separated from the Inner Sanctuary by high ridges, through which flows the Rishi Ganga. It is split in two by the Rishi Ganga; on the north side lies the Ramani Glacier, flowing down from the slopes of Dunagiri and Changabang, and on the south lies the Trisul Glacier, flowing from the peak of the same name. This portion of the Sanctuary is accessible to the outside. The first serious climbing expedition to pass through the Outer Sanctuary was that of T. G. Longstaff, who climbed Trisul I in 1907 via the eponymous glacier.

# 4. THREATENED RELIGIOUS TOURISM SPOTS

a) Varanasi Ghats – Varanasi has nearly 100 ghats, steps leading to the banks of River Ganges. Many of the ghats were built when the city was under Maratha control. Most of the ghats are bathing ghats, while others are used as cremation sites. Many ghats are associated with legends or mythologies while many ghats are privately owned. The former Kashi Naresh owns Shivala or Kali ghat. Morning boat ride on the Ganges across the ghats is a popular visitors attraction.

After the cremation the bones and ashes of the deceased are thrown into the Ganges. Even those who are not cremated near the Ganges have their ashes placed there. In the past thousands of uncremated bodies were thrown into the Ganges during cholera epidemics, spreading the disease.

Today only bones and ashes are supposed to be scattered in the river. However, those who cannot afford the large amount of wood needed to incinerate the entire body, leave behind a lot of half burned body parts. To get rid of the body parts special snapping turtles are bred and released in the river that are taught to consume dead human flesh but not bother swimmers and bathers. These turtles consume about a pound of flesh a day and can reach a size of 70 pounds.

In the early 1990s, the government built an electric crematorium at Harishchandra Ghat, in part to reduce the amount of half-burned bodies floating down the river. Even after the system was introduced most people still preferred the traditional method of cremation.

The 18<sup>th</sup> century Balaji Ghat, situated along the river Ganges in Varanasi, is among the over 60 endangered cultural heritage sites in the world that are in dire need of preservation, according to World Monuments Fund (WMF), a private foundation. The Ghat has been declared one of the 100 most endangered heritage sites of the world by the foundation.

The 18th century ghat falls between the famous Manikarnika and Panchganga ghats.

It is commonly known as the Mangala Gauri Ghat. The main building of the temple on the ghat was a structure of wood and stones which suffered severe damage over the years. Its inclusion in the list is supposed to support a plan to restore the building for use as a cultural center.



Figure 10: Balaji Ghat in recent times

The Balaji Ghat complex was originally a seven-storey building with a traditional architectural form. It included a temple of Shri Balaji, a garden, a well, an assembly hall, living areas, courtyards, etc. The well-connected stone staircases formed a remarkable architecture ensemble.

It is also associated with Shehnai Maestro Ustad Bismillah Khan. The building was nominated to the World Monuments Fund by Indian National Trust for Art and Cultural Heritage (INTACH).

Collapse of the main building of Balaji Ghat, likely from decay of the wood, points to inadequate conservation, maintenance as well as poor heritage protection.

## What is the solution?

In addition to promoting community pride, heritage preservation can have a positive impact on local populations during difficult economic times by providing employment and development of well-managed tourism. On these lines, many organisations life WMF and INTACH have come forward for the conservation and restoration of Balaji Ghat as well as other important Ghats in Varanasi.

The World Monuments Watch of WMF is a call to action on behalf of endangered cultural heritage sites across the globe. And while these sites are historic, they are also very much of the present integral parts of the lives of the people who come into contact with them every day. American Express, a founding sponsor of the World Monuments Watch, is expected to contribute \$5 million in support of the programme over the next five years.

**b)** Gangotri Glacier and Gaumukh – Gangotri, the origin of the River Ganges and seat of the goddess Ganga, is one of the four sites in the Char Dham pilgrimage circuit. The river is called Bhagirathi at the source and acquires the name *Ganga* (the Ganges) from Devprayag onwards where it meets the Alaknanda. The origin of the holy river is at Gaumukh, set in the Gangotri Glacier, and is a 19 km trek from Gangotri.

Gangotri Glacier is located in Uttarkashi District, Uttarakhand, India in a region bordering China. This glacier, source of the Ganges, is one of the largest in the Himalayas with an estimated volume of over 27 cubic kilometers. The glacier is about 30 kilometers long (19 miles) and 2 to 4 km wide. Around the glacier are the peaks of the Gangotri Group, including several peaks notable for extremely challenging climbing routes, such as Shivling, Thalay Sagar, Meru and Bhagirathi III. It flows roughly northwest, originating in a cirque below Chaukhamba, the highest peak of the group.

The terminus of the Gangotri Glacier is said to resemble a cow's mouth, and the place is called Gaumukh. Gaumukh, which is about 19 km from the town of Gangotri, is the precise source of the Bhagirathi river, an important tributary of the Ganges. Gaumukh is situated near the base of Shivling; in between lies the Tapovan meadow.

The Gangotri glacier is a traditional Hindu pilgrimage site. Devout Hindus consider bathing in the icy waters near Gangotri town to be a holy ritual, and many make the trek to Gaumukh and Tapovan.

In recent times, it has been pointed out that the retreat of the glacier has slowed significantly.

#### What is the solution?

NASA, in conjunction with Scientists from United States Geological Survey (USGS) and the National Snow and Ice Data Center (NSIDC), is developing a global inventory of all the world's glaciers to help researchers track each glacier's history. According to them, the Gangotri glacier, currently 30.2 km long and between 0.5 to 2.5 km wide, is one of the largest in the Himalayas.

This glacier has been constantly receding since measurements began in 1780. Data for 61 years show that the total recession of Gangotri glacier is 1147 m, with the average rate of 19 m per year<sup>10</sup>. However, over the last 25 years of the 20<sup>th</sup> century it has retreated more than 850 meters (34 meters per year), and 76 meters between 1996 and 1999 (25 meters per year)11.

River Ganga and Gangotri Glacier is highly polluted during month of "Sawan (Month of Rain) July" or Kawad Mela. Devotees come in thousands to show thy respect towards Ganga and take Holy water to pour on Lingams.

Pilgrimage to Gangotri is an age-old tradition, but tourism as a modern phenomenon was introduced in the seventh decade of the last century. Unfortunately, tourism has developed in an unplanned manner, resulting in haphazard building construction, drainage systems, and garbage heaps in Gangotri region. There is no infrastructure in place except for a single tourist bungalow situated at Bhojbasa. The unavailability of any alternative fuel source has resulted in the destruction of Birch forests and Juniper bushes. In fact, this beautiful Himalayan region has been ruined in the name of tourism and pilgrimage with more than a hundred thousand individuals visiting Gaumukh annually. In only a few short years of unplanned development, Gangotri itself has become yet another congested Himalayan town and Bhojbasa and Gaumukh into a cold desert.

Thus in reality, this area which was described as one of the best high altitude tourism destinations for tourists and pilgrims has become one of the most exploited by senseless mass tourism. Indeed, modern day consumerism is devouring the ecology of the region and ravaging the landscape. Juniper and Bhojpatra have been and continue to be cut for fuel and

Ajay K. Naithani, H. C. Nainwal, K. K. Sati and C. Prasad: Geomorphological evidences of retreat of the Gangotri glacier and its characteristics. Current Science, 2001, Vol. 80, No. 1, 87-94. Sharma, M. C. and Owen, L. A., J. Quat. Sci. Rev., 1996, 15, 335–365.

energy and garbage litters the path all the way to Gaumukh. Even the areas around the tea stalls are surrounded by rubbish heaps which create a distraction for the eye and soul. However most importantly, the destruction of the slow growing high altitude Birch forest and Juniper bushes in the Bhojbasa area is inflicting long term ecological damage to the otherwise arid heights.



Figure 11: Gaumukh then and now

Moreover, the number of pilgrims and tourists to Gaumukh is increasing every year yet guest facilities remain slim. This is creating chaos during the tourist / pilgrimage season. The emerging middle class trend to avail of summer holidays and go to the Himalayas en masse is emerging as another new threat. This is forcing huge crowds to the Himalayan heights in general and Gaumukh in particular. These huge crowds and their use-and-abuse mentality are killing the very essence of ancient Hindu pilgrimage. Recently however, the forest department has decided to limit entrance to the Gangotri National Park to 150 tourists/pilgrims per day.

**c) Amarnath Cave** – The Amarnath cave has been a place of worship since times immemorial. The temple is a popular yatra destination for some Hindus. In 2011 it received about 634,000 persons, the highest recorded number for the site<sup>12</sup>. The number was 622,000 in 2012. Pilgrims visit the holy site during the 45-day season around the festival of Shravani Mela in July–August, coinciding with the Hindu holy month of Shraavana.

The beginning of the annual pilgrimage, called Amarnath Yatra is marked by 'pratham pujan' to invoke the blessings of Shri Amarnathji. En route to the cave, various non-profit organisations set up food supply and resting tents called *pandals* which are available for free to the pilgrims. Near the shrine, hundreds of tents which are erected by locals can be hired for a night's stay. Helicopter services from base camp to Panjtarni (6 km from the cave) are also available from various private operators.

Devotees travel on foot, either from Srinagar or from Pahalgam. The latter journey takes approximately 5 days. State Road Transport Corporation and Private Transport Operators provide the regular services from Jammu to Pahalgam and Baltal. Also privately hired taxis are available from Jammu.



Figure 12: Long line of yatris proceeding towards Amarnath Cave

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Zee news.

The shorter northern route is just about 16 km long, but has a very steep gradient and is quite difficult to climb. It starts from Baltal and passes through Domial, Barari and Sangam to reach the cave. The northern route is along the Amarnath valley and all along the route one can see the river Amaravathy (It is more like a tributary of Chenab) which originates from Amarnath Glacier.

Environmentalists have expressed concern that the number of people participating in the Amarnath Yatra is having a negative impact on the area's ecology and some have expressed support for government regulated limits on the number of pilgrims permitted to make the trek

## What is the solution?

The Jammu Kashmir government has been stressing that apprehensions about damage to the environment due to the Amarnath Yatra are farfetched. Authorities assert that all necessary precautions are being taken to preserve the fragile ecology of the area. Authorities have also released press conferences detailing the measures being taken to ensure that wildlife habitat is not disturbed in the area.

Sources within the government have revealed that approx. Rs. 2 crores were spent on environment friendly modern toilets alone in the year 2008<sup>13</sup>. Since 2008, significant and adequate measures have being taken up with respect to health and hygiene measures like ban on polythene, maintenance of parking area, regulation of 'langers' and shops and cleaning of camps and tracks upto the cave.

The proposal to build a road from Baltal upto the cave have been rejected by the government on grounds of fragile environment. It has however stressed that there was need for a concrete road from Brari Marg to Domail which will prove to be environment friendly as it will reduce the dust in the air due to increased vehicular traffic.

# 5. THREATENED CULTURAL TOURISM SPOTS

a) Folk Arts of India – The folk and tribal arts of India are very ethnic and simple, and yet colourful and vibrant enough to speak volumes about the country's rich heritage. Art forms in India have been exquisite and explicit. Folk art forms include various schools of art like the Mughal school, Rajsthani school, etc. Each school has its distinct style of colour combinations or figures and its features. Other popular folk art forms include Madhubani paintings from Bihar, and warli paintings from Maharashtra. Tanjore paintings from southern India incorporate real gold into their paintings. Some famous folk and tribal arts of India include:

PTI, 'Amarnath Yatra not a threat to the environment', Times of India, May 19, 2008.

- Tanjore Art Tanjore, Tamil Nadu
- Madhubani Painting Also known as Mithila painting from Bihar
- Warli Folk Painting Mountainous and coastal areas of Maharashtra-Gujarat border and surrounding area
- Pattachitra Painting Odisha
- Rajasthani Miniature Painting Rajasthan
- Kalamezhuthu Ritual Art, Kerala

Unfortunately, most of these art forms are dying a slow death. They are on the verge of extinction due to lack of patronage and revenue to artisans.

## What is the solution?

There are many kinds of ritualistic folk art like **Patachitra**, **Pichuai**, **Alpana**, **Kolam** etc. Decorative wood carving, embroidery, basket work, earthen ware etc. Are among the typical utilitarian folk art. These are made by rural artists without any formal training, and most of these designs are repeated by generation after generation. For example, there are hardly any change in the motif of terracotta toys. Those were also made in **Harappa** five thousand years before.

Some folk artists attempt to experiment with new forms from time to time and create an individualistic type of folk art. These artists develop a new style within the old format. These innovations are to be found in the motif of **Madhubani** painting, **Kantha** design and **Kalighat Pata Chitra.** 

While most tribes and traditional folk artist communities are assimilated into the familiar kind of civilised life, they still continue to practice their art. Unfortunately though, market and economic forces have ensured that the numbers of these artists are dwindling. A lot of effort is being made by various NGOs and the Government of India to preserve and protect these arts and to promote them. Several scholars in India and across the world have studied these arts and some valuable scholarship is available on them. A noted art historian, Dr. Jyotindra Jain, has contributed greatly to this cause.

The folk spirit has a tremendous role to play in the development of art and in the overall consciousness of indigenous cultures. The Taj Mahal, the Ajanta and Ellora caves have become world famous. The Taj Mahal is one of the New Seven Wonders of the World.

**b)** Handicrafts of India – Handicrafts commonly refer to hand-made artisanic crafts or artisanry. Skilled people create varied kinds of items starting from consumer goods to decorative pieces out of paper, wood, clay, shells, rock, stone, metal etc. with the help of

simple tools. These kinds of items are called handicrafts owing to the fact that these crafted items are solely hand-made without the usage of any machine.

The country of India is known for its ethnicity. Handicrafts form the gateway to this ethnic nation. So far as art and culture is concerned, India features amongst the culturally rich countries in the world. The country is fortunate enough to possess some highly skilled artisans. They have increased the fame of Indian handicrafts around the globe. Till now, many rural people earn their livelihood from their creative pieces of art.

Many handicrafters use natural, even entirely indigenous, materials while others may prefer modern, non-traditional materials, and even upcycle industrial materials. The individual artisanship of a handicrafted item is the paramount criterion; those made by mass production or machines are not handicraft goods.

Seen as developing the skills and creative interests of students, generally and sometimes towards a particular craft or trade, handicrafts are often integrated into educational systems, both informally and formally. Most crafts require the development of skill and the application of patience, but can be learned by virtually anyone.

Like folk art, handicraft output often has cultural and/or religious significance, and increasingly may have a political message as well, as in craftivism. Many crafts become very popular for brief periods of time (a few months, or a few years), spreading rapidly among the crafting population as everyone emulates the first examples, then their popularity wanes until a later resurgence.

## What is the solution?

Handicrafts are promoted in India to a large extent by the government. Handcrafts can be bought from the State based Government handicrafts shops. However, the type of handicrafts varies from one State to other. Besides these, there are numerous handicrafts emporium in almost every big city and town. Some of the famous handicrafts shops all over India are:

- Dilli Haat in Delhi
- Kala Madhyam in Bangalore
- MESH in Hyderabad and Delhi
- Khazana in Taj Group of Hotels
- Ekamra Haat in Bhubaneshwar
- Rajasthali in Jaipur

India is the manufacturer of varied kinds of handicrafts, which gained its popularity even in international market. The most known form of handicrafts in India, are discussed below:

**Bamboo Handicrafts:** Being a producer of bamboo, handicrafts made from bamboo are one of the eco-friendly crafts in India. The varied items made from bamboo are baskets,

dolls, toys, chalani, furniture, mats, wall-hangings, umbrella handles, crossbows, khorahi, kula, dukula, kathi, jewellery boxes and many more. Bamboo Handicrafts are mostly made in West Bengal, Assam and Tripura.

Cane Handicrafts: Cane products, a famous form of Indian handicraft include utilitarian objects like trays, baskets, stylish furniture etc. Vellore district of Tamil Nadu is famous for cane handicrafts in India.

**Bell Metal Handicrafts:** The hard form of bronze, which is usually used to make bells, is referred as bell metal. This kind of hard alloy is used to make crafts like vermilion boxes, bowls, candle stands, donari (pendants) and many more. This bell metal crafts are mostly prevalent in Madhya Pradesh, Bihar, Assam and Manipur. In Madhya Pradesh, this form of handicraft is even regarded as "tribal craft".

**Bone and Horn Handicrafts:** Originating in the State of Odisha, the bone and horn handicrafts are famous for creating birds or animal figures, which seems alive. For example, a bird seems like twittering. Besides this, goods like pen stands, ornaments, cigarette case, table lamps, pepper and salt sets, chess sets, napkin rings, laughing Buddha etc. are prepared in Odisha, Karnataka, Kerala and Uttar Pradesh.

**Brass Handicrafts:** Durability of brass items added on to the fame of brassware. Items made of brass like crawling Krishna, Lord Ganesha's figure in different postures, vases, table tops, perforated lamps, ornament boxes, hukkas, toys, wine glasses, plates, fruit bowls and many more are extensively used in many Indian houses till now. These artisans are famously known as "Kansaris". The manufacturing of brassware is mainly done in Rajasthan.

Clay Handicrafts or Pottery: With its origination during the Indus Valley Civilisation, clay craft or pottery is said to be one of the most primitive form of handicrafts in India. People engaged in pottery are called "Kumhaars". Besides its world famous Terracotta form, pottery has got different forms like Red Ware, Grey Ware and Black Ware. Uttar Pradesh is known for its painted black wares. Besides this, Krishnanagar in West Bengal, Bikaner, Lucknow, Pune and Himachal Pradesh even prepare clay ware. Items like clay pots, decorative items, jewellery etc. are widely used all over the country.

**Dhokra Handicrafts:** Dhokra, the oldest form of handicraft is known for its traditional simplicity. This tribal handicraft originated in Madhya Pradesh. The other States involved in this are West Bengal, Bihar and Odisha. Dhokra is famous for its unique items portraying folk characters. Dhokra jewellery, candle stands, pen stands, ash trays and varied kinds of showpieces are available at every handicraft shops.

**Jute Handicrafts:** Jute craftsmen have created a worldwide nichè in the field of jute handicrafts. The huge range of jute crafts includes bags, office stationeries, bangles and other jewellery, footwear, wall-hangings and many more. West Bengal, Assam and Bihar, being the leading jute producers, lead the jute handicrafts market in India.

**Paper Handicrafts:** Vibrant coloured papers are combined together to form varied crafts like kites, masks, decorative flowers, lamp shades, puppets, hand-fans etc. Papier Mache, developed in the Mughal Era is even a famous form of paper handicraft in India. This craft industry is mainly located in Delhi, Rajghir, Patna, Gaya, Awadh, Ahmedabad and Allahabad. Besides that, paper crafters are found in the outskirts of almost every major town.

**Rock Handicrafts:** Prevalence of rock carving, one of the primitive rock art can be seen in the States of Rajasthan, Jaipur, Odisha and Nagpur. Rajasthan, Jaipur and Madhya Pradesh are famous for marble stone carvings. Green coloured stone art is the specialty of Madhya Pradesh, whereas, Patharkatti is the unique rock craft of Gaya. Age-old temples of Odisha are the world famous examples of rock craft in India. Numerous utensils, decorative pieces, stone jewellery and statues are made from rocks.

**Shell Handicraft:** From time immemorial, shell handicrafts are one of the demandable crafts in India. Shell Handicraft can be made out of three types of shells like conch shell, tortoise shell and sea shell. Different kinds of goods like bangles, forks, decorative bowls, lockets, spoons, buttons, curtains, chandeliers, mirror frames, table mats etc. are the products of shell crafting. Generally, the places located on the sea shore like Gulf of Manar, Goa, Odisha etc. are the places for shell handicraft.

**Silver Filigree or Meenakari or Tarakashi Handicrafts:** Silver filigree or Tarakashi is a creative form of handicraft created from the twisted threads of silver or gold. Silver filigree can of three distinctive types, Meenakari, Khulla Jaal and Flowers and Leaves. The most famous works of silver filigree includes paandans, tea trays, trinket boxes, earrings, necklaces, bracelets and varied other jewellery. Besides Cuttack in Odisha, Karimnagar in the State of Andhra Pradesh is known for its silver filigree work.

Weaving or Embroidery Handicrafts: Weaving mainly refers to the process of cloth production by two thread sets known as weft and warp crossed with each other. This traditional form of handicraft is mostly found in the States of Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh and Rajasthan. Bandhanis, the famous form of weaving are created in Jamnagar and Rajkot. Bihar and Karnataka are known for their embroidery work.

**Wood Handicrafts:** Wood craft is prevalent in India even before stone sculpture came into existence. Varied goods are created by the skilled craftsmen by shaping a piece of wood. Gujarat, Jammu and Kashmir, Karnataka, Kerala and Uttar Pradesh are known for their unique form of woodwork. Axes, toys, utensils, decorative pieces, jewellery and many more

designer household goods like lamp shades, candle stands, vermillion boxes, jewellery boxes, bangle holders etc. are some of the common wood crafts used in almost every Indian house.

Apart from the ones discussed above, the other handicrafts prevalent in India are:

- Enamel Handicrafts
- Glass Handicrafts
- Ivory Handicrafts
- Kiritams Handicrafts
- Lac Handicrafts
- Lace or Zari Handicrafts

- Leather Handicrafts
- Marble Handicrafts
- Metal Handicrafts
- Painting
- Stone Handicrafts
- Tilla Juttis

Ministry of Textiles has been promoting handicrafts tradition in India for a long time. Development Commissioner for Handlooms was set up as an attached non-participating office on 20<sup>th</sup> November, 1975 under the Ministry of Commerce . At present it is functioning under the Ministry of Textiles.

25 Weavers' Service Centres in 20 States are functioning under the administrative control of Office of the Development Commissioner for Handlooms as Field Units to look after the needs of the handloom weavers like their skill upgradation, design development etc. Five Indian Institutes of Handloom Technology situated in five States are functioning to conduct Diploma in Handloom Technology and Post Diploma in Textile Chemistry to cater to the needs of Textile Sector.

Further, the department has set up an Enforcement Office with its regional offices at Chennai and Ahmedabad to protect handloom sector from the clutches of the powerloom sector through the implementation of Handlooms (Reservation of articles for production) Act, 1985. National Handloom Development Corporation, Lucknow has also been set up to provide input support through procurement and distribution of yarn, Dyes, Chemicals and marketing of handloom fabrics.

c) Performing arts in India – In India, religion, philosophy and myth cannot be divorced from their art forms. Dance and music are tied inextricably to ceremony of any kind. Weddings, births, coronations, entering a new house or town, welcoming a guest, religious processions, harvest time, any or all of these are occasions for song and dance.

Music and dance are probably the most elemental art forms, spontaneously expressing the entire garment of human emotions and experiences. There are tribal belts throughout India, and although each tribe has its own distinctive music and dances, they all share a similar form, with men and women forming separate rows with linked arms and executing intricate leg movements in a gradually increasing tempo that builds up to a crescendo of vigour.

The folk music and dances of agricultural communities celebrate the rhythms of daily life, the turn of the seasons, the highlights of the agricultural calendar, religious festivals and important events that punctuate the flow of life, such as births and marriages. While folk music and dance share common themes and concerns, there is a wide variety of forms. Along the entire Himalayan region, from Kashmir to Darjeeling, folk dancers link arms and sway gracefully in undulating movements, celebrate the sowing of the wheat crop; few can resist the infectious beat of the *dholak*, the two-sided drum, and pairs of dancers take turns to execute complex acrobatic movements in the center of a circle of abandoned dancers. Women perform the *Giddha*, also characterised by its spontaneous energy. Rajasthani women, their faces covered with flowing veils, are swirls of colour as they pirouette in the Ghoomar dance, while their counterparts in Gujarat perform the famous Garba, dancing in a circle with batons. Their men perform the Dandiya Ras, a more vigorous version of the same dance, leaping and crouching in twirling patterns. In the fishing communities of Maharashtra, men and women link arms and dance together and the women climb on to the men's shoulders to form pyramids. The women's *Lavani* dance from this area is notable for its unabashed sensuality. There are also several forms of dance-drama or folk theatre, such as the Nautanki of Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh and Bihar, the **Bhavai** of Gujarat, the irreverent *Tamasha* of Maharashtra, the Bengali Jatra, the spectacular Yakshagana of Karnataka and Theyyam of Kerala, all of which narrate legends of local heroes, kings and deities. Martial art forms throughout the country have been stylised to quasi dance forms, notable among which are the martial dances of the North-eastern hill tribes, the Lazim dances of Maharashtra, the Kalaripayattu of Kerala, and the highly stylised masked Chhau dances of Odisha, West Bengal and Bihar.

Together these dances have formed a vast reservoir from which the classical dances have drawn sustenance. There are seven major classical dance styles — *Bharatnatyam* from Tamil Nadu and Karnataka, *Kathakali*, a classical dance-drama from Kerala, *Manipuri* from Manipur, *Kathak* from Uttar Pradesh, *Odissi* from Odisha, and *Kuchipudi* from Andhra Pradesh and *Sattriya* from Assam which has recently been included in the fold of Classical Dances. In their present format, their history cannot be traced back to over two to three hundred years, but they all have links with the ancient and medieval literary, sculptural and musical traditions of India and of their particular regions. They all adhere to the canons of classical dance laid down in the Natya Shastra, a second century C.E. text ascribed to the sage Bharata, to whom it was supposedly revealed by the Creator, Brahma.

Sanskrit literature of medieval times describes several forms of group dances such as Hallisaka, Rasaka, Dand Rasaka and Charchari. The Natya Shastra defines group dances of women as a preliminary dance performed in prelude to a drama.

Folk theatre and dance-drama were the common roots of both classical dance and theatre, the traditions of both of which were elaborated upon the *Natyashastra*. Kalidasa is India's

most famous poet and dramatist, and his plays are still performed today. Nawab Wajid Ali Shah, the last ruler of Awadh, was a noted playwright and staged elaborate dramas at his court.

In traditional theatre forms there are special styles of dance portraying the entry on to the stage or platform, narrative and descriptive roles. The best example of descriptive acting is the Bidapat naach. In this traditional theatre form, emphasis is not on beauty but on acting itself and narrative and descriptive skills. Dance as a narrative art is the base of theatre form which can be seen in the traditional theatre form of Bhavai of Gujarat. In this form, quick or slow foot movement is a means of narration. The art of making the entry by dancing has been perfected in the traditional Kashmiri theatre form, Bhand Jashn. The way each character walks and enters the platform, identifies him. In Koodiyaattam and Ankia Naat, the entry by dancing itself is complicated and artistic. In the forms, the tempo and basic posture and gesture identifies the role of the character.

In traditional theatre forms there are certain conventions of presentations depending upon and changing according to the form and size of the stage or the platform and other available situations. There is no formal setup governing the entry or exit of the actors. Depending on the situation or context, the actors enter into the stage and enact their role without being formally introduced. After a particular event or incident is over, all the artists make an exit, or all of them sit down on the sides of the stage or near the backdrop, conveying the change of a scene. There is also no such thing as episodes. There is always continuity in its theme, structure and presentation. There is also a scope for improvisation and incorporation of new references leading to subtle extension in the story-line. There is direct and intimate communication between the actors and the audience.

Another form of performing art apart from Music, dance and theater is the use of puppets. Ancient Hindu philosophers have paid the greatest tribute to puppeteers. They have likened God Almighty to a puppeteer and the entire universe to a puppet stage. *Srimad Bhagavata*, the great epic depicting the story of Lord Krishna in his childhood say that with three strings-*Satta*, *Raja* and *Tama*, the God manipulates each object in the universe as a marionette. In Sanskrit terminology *Puttalika* and *Puttika* means 'little sons'.

India is said to be the home of puppets, which are here known as 'katputli'. Unfortunately, it is yet to awaken to its unlimited possibilities. The earliest reference to the art of puppetry is found in Tamil classic 'Silappadikaaram' written around the 1<sup>st</sup> or 2<sup>nd</sup> century B.C. Natyashastra, the masterly treatise on dramaturgy written sometime during 2<sup>nd</sup> century BC to 2<sup>nd</sup> century AD., does not refer to the art of puppetry but the producer-cum-director of the human theatre has been termed as 'Sutradhar' meaning the holder of strings. The word might have found its place in theatre-terminology long before Natyashastra was written

but it must come from marionette theatre. Puppetry, therefore, must have originated in India more than 500 years before Christ.

Almost all types of puppets are found in India. Puppetry throughout the ages has held an important place in traditional entertainment. Puppetry has been successfully used to motivate emotionally and physically handicapped students to develop their mental and physical faculties.

Stories adapted from puranic literature, local myths and legends usually form the content of traditional puppet theatre in India which, in turn, imbibes elements of all creative expressions like painting, sculpture, music, dance, drama, etc. The presentation of puppet programmes involves the creative efforts of many people working together.

- String Puppets
- Shadow Puppets
- Rod Puppets
- Glove Puppets

In modern times, educationists all over the world have realised the potential of puppetry as a medium for communication. Many institutions and individuals in India are involving students and teachers in the use of puppetry for communicating educational concepts. However, as an artform, the importance of puppetry is diminishing.

## What is the solution?

Ministry of Culture has set up various bodies to study research and work towards the revival and uptliftment of various art forms and performing arts in India.

The National Policy of Education (1986) recognised the need of education to be culture-based. The role of education in developing democratic citizenship was recognised. Knowledge of culture plays a prominent role in democratic thinking: a democratic citizen is known for his ability to shift truth from false and he/she is more receptive to new ideas. True education also brings clarity of thought, compassion and concern for mankind and is a basis for human rights.

The importance of in-service teachers training was also stressed. Change in educational system can only be brought about if the teachers have been trained and prepared to understand and recognise the need for a changes in the methodologies of teaching. Since the teacher training is limited to nine months, it cannot possibly produce teachers well-versed in crafts. Therefore trained craftsmen though not fully educated in the formal way, should be associated with the trained teachers in the teaching of crafts to the pupils. Educational visits to museums, monuments and historical sites are arranged to expose students to the rich Indian cultural heritage.

Ministry of Culture has set up a Center for Cultural Resources and Training (CCRT). The main function of the center is to conduct a variety of training programmes for in-service teachers drawn from all parts of the country. The training provides an understanding and appreciation of the philosophy, aesthetics and beauty inherent in Indian art and culture and focusses on formulating methodologies for incorporating a culture component in curriculum teaching.

This training also stresses the role of culture in science and technology, housing, agriculture, sports, etc. An important component of training is to create awareness amongst students and teachers of their role in solving environmental pollution problems and conservation and preservation of the natural and cultural heritage.

CCRT also organises various educational activities for school students, teachers and children belonging to governmental and non-governmental organisations under its Community and Extension Feedback Programmes which includes, educational tours to monuments, museums, art galleries, craft centers, zoological parks and gardens, camps on conservation of natural and cultural heritage, camps on learning crafts. These educational activities emphasize the need for the intellectual and aesthetic development of the students.

d) Chitrakathi people of Paithan and Pinguli – Paithan (formerly Pratishthana) is a small city 56 km south of present-day Aurangabad on the Godavari River in Maharashtra. Pinguli is a small village in Maharshtra. The Chitrakathi are those people who acquired proficiency in narrating puranic episodes through visual illustrations and hence derived their name. Traditional Chitarkathi tribes like Thakars perform the art of storytelling through paintings. Chitrakathi is a rare folk art practised in Pinguli, a village near Kudal in the Sindhudurg district of Maharashtra. Performed by a nomadic clans, Chitrakathi dates back to 17<sup>th</sup> century.

The Chitrakathi is a style, normally used by the story-tellers of Maharashtra (Paithan and Pinguli) and some parts of Andhra Pradesh to tell a story by showing to the audience large-sized pictures. This practice played a very significant and interesting role during the period between the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries. A time when neither cinema nor theatre were known.

Paithan and Pinguli in the 17<sup>th</sup> century were the main places of a peculiar folk style of painting, with remarkable originality and boldness of brush-work. The paintings very likely originated as mementos for pilgrims. The big size of pictures were usually used to depict a visual story to the pilgrims. The style in any case is a fusion of the art of the miniaturist with that of the temple muralist and the angularities of the drawing indicate a kinship with not too distant Ellora. The pictures are drawn on hand-made paper and the backside of one picture is stuck to another in such a way that two seem to be front and back. The Kelkar Museum in Pune, Maharashtra possesses variety of Chitrakatha paintings. Without much

patronage, this beautiful art form, which is a unique amalgamation of painting and theater is dying.

#### What is the solution?

"Chitra" means picture and "katha" means story and the exponent called Chitrakathi is the person who narrates the story with the aid of some visual support. "Broadly speaking, Chitrakatha is identified in three forms, viz., leather shadow puppets, stringed wooden puppets and picture stories.

**c) Mubarakpur** – Mubarakpur, the village of weavers, is known for making pure silk Banarsi sarees with zari work. The village reportedly has a population of one lakh. Ninety per cent of the working population is stated to be engaged in the task of weaving sarees of pure silk and zari. Altogether, there are about 20,000 families of weavers in Mubarakpur. Thus, this village as well as certain nearby villages are known as weavers' villages.

Many group of weavers in Mubarakpur were only working on handlooms although in nearby villages weavers had adopted power looms too. The villagers of Mubarakpur however, have continued to use handlooms as the quality of weaving on hand looms is superior to that on power looms. About 4,000 sarees are produced daily in Mubarakpur.

The state of education and health facilities is bad in Mubarakpur. There is no college in Mubarakpur after Intermediate. The Health Center set up by the government have only one or two doctors. There are no maternity facilities or even a lady doctor in the area. The Health Center does not have medicines in stock. The residents of Mubarakpur have to go to Azamgarh for treatment for any ailment. It was expressed that they would very much welcome any steps to improve the standard of education and health in the area.

The problems plaguing handloom industry is another major concern as the art of weaving Benarsi sarees is gradually becoming extinct, primarily because of decline in demand as cheaper options are available in the market. The sarees with synthetic mix and those woven on power looms were produced en masse and cost much less. On the other hand, silk yarn and zari had become increasingly expensive.

## What is the solution?

The authorities along with non-governmental agencies must facilitate research and development efforts for weavers, along with developing overall infrastructure for the residents. Including electricity, education, sanitation and healthcare.

**d) Hariharpur** – Hariharpur, a heritage village, is 2 hours away from Benaras. Here, practically every family has a tradition of a musical lineage. Some of the legendary artists such as Pt. Chhanulal Mishra (Padma Bhushan), the late Pt. Samta Prasad, Pt. Sarda Maharaj, relatives of Pt. Birju Maharaj (Padma Vibhushan) are from Hariharpur.

Total population of Hariharpur is reported to be around 10,000<sup>14</sup>. There are around 40 Brahmin families (all Mishras) in Hariharpur with around 250 persons. The others large groups are of Yadavs and Scheduled Castes. The Brahmins are having their own section in the villages. All their houses are located in the same area.

The interesting feature of the Mishras of this village is that all of them are descendents of some or other famous musician and are carrying on the tradition of learning music. All the boys learn music from their fathers, uncles or grandfathers. They learn to play tabla and sarangi and to sing classical numbers as well as folk music. The boys start learning music at a very early age. The girls are not given any formal training in music. However, they pick up the knowledge and the art of music on account of the constant exposure to the same. The young musicians here perform with proficiency and some of them would be good enough even for a performance in the cities. However, what is very necessary is that this musical tradition of Hariharpur is kept alive. It has an old musical lineage of the Benaras Gharana of singing, tabla, and sarangi, and if steps are not taken urgently to revive and nourish this tradition, it will fade into oblivion. As it is, since there is no proper training being given to them and the lure of the outside world is there to draw them away from their traditions, many of them are leaving Hariharpur and seeking other and more profitable work outside.

## What is the solution?

Exploration avenues to impart training to the budding musicians here along with developing necessary infrastructure. Most artists here, despite having so much talent are living from hand to mouth. They do not get adequate opportunities to showcase their talent and make good money from it. They get to perform only occasionally and are paid a pittance for their performance.

Many artists have also complain that though most of them would like to learn music from better sources and also get proper education yet they could not do so for lack of funds. There is shortage of good teachers as well as shortage of musical instruments.

According to a demographic study conducted by an organisation in 2010<sup>15</sup>, it was found that although among the 50 plus age group, most of the men were high school pass yet the younger generation did not have many persons who had passed high school. In other words, level of education had declined. This can be attributed to scarcity of funds. During interactions with the people of Hariharpur, they said that they were finding it increasingly hard to make both ends meet and hence, could not pursue education as they had to run around for earning

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> 2011 Census.

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 15}\,$  Indian Trust for Rural Heritage and Development, Project Hariharpur.

a living. They stated that they go to different towns for performing. However, they could not save much from their performances as the cost of transportation had gone up on account of the increase in petrol and diesel prices.

The village gets only a few hours of electricity in the day, no piped water, a primary school which is practically non-functional, and there is no proper road to the village, only a Kachha track. The residents said that there is no water supply system in the village and that each household has its individual boring system. It was reported that the ground water table was quite good and that they had their own tube wells for irrigating their farms. They also reported that the soil was fertile and they managed to grow two to three crops in a year. However, they were unable to make much money from agriculture as their landholdings had become very small over the years on account of successive divisions of land as the families grew in size. The villagers also mentioned that the electricity supply in the village was highly unreliable and that there was no electricity for several hours during the day. There were also no roads in the village and one had to walk through shrubs, grass and slush to go from one place to the other. The Brahmin houses are generally made of bricks with tile roofs. However, they were of poor quality and sparsely equipped.

Efforts need to be made to improve infrastructure for proper living and education. One organisation called The Indian Trust for Rural Heritage and Development are working towards necessary effort to improve the infrastructure in Hariharpur. This would involve building provisions for indoor and outdoor performances, museum, and training academy and managing the same. A holistic approach would involve developing basic infrastructure like roads, primary school, primary health care center, adult education center, vocational center, etc.

e) Nizamabad, Uttar Pradesh – The village of Nizamabad is famous for its black pottery and practically all the households in this village earn their living only by making black pottery. This village is also densely populated and the houses are located close together. A noteworthy feature of this village is its pathways that are paved with interlocking bricks.

Clay for the pottery is procured from the nearby ponds by the villagers. This clay is mixed with the excreta of goats and then formed into different shapes on the traditional potter's wheel. Presently, the potter's wheel is operated with electricity as and when power is available. Otherwise, it is operated manually. Thereafter, designs are etched or painted on the various objects and glossy look is given by using natural products. The objects are eventually baked in clay ovens which are heated with the help of cakes of cow dung etc. The clay ovens are covered to obtain the black colour. If the ovens are left uncovered, the objects acquire a reddish colour. A silver shine is given to the etched designs by using mercury etc. The other colours used by them are also obtained from natural products. The remarkable feature about this craft is that there is virtually no cost of production for these

articles as the same are made entirely from materials available freely in the surroundings. Nevertheless, the potters are living in poor conditions because evidently they are paid only a pittance for their products.

## What is the solution?

The potters generally do not go out to sell their goods but traders come from Mumbai, Delhi and other cities to make bulk purchases from them. The main problem faced by the potters in production of their goods is that the clay ovens used by them does not have any temperature control. For lack of uniformity of temperature, very often the objects made by them are not of the desired quality. Due to uneven temperatures the objects start leaking when water / liquid is poured in them. The potters requested NGOs and authorities to examine the possibility of making temperature controlled ovens available to them.

The educational and health facilities are also are highly inadequate and need to be upgraded and augmented.

# 6. RAMASAR SITES IN INDIA

The Convention on Wetlands of International Importance, called the Ramsar Convention, is an intergovernmental treaty that provides the framework for national action and international cooperation for the conservation and wise use of wetlands and their resources. The Ramsar Convention is the only global environmental treaty that deals with a particular ecosystem. The treaty was adopted in the Iranian city of Ramsar in 1971 and the Convention's member countries cover all geographic regions of the planet.

The Convention's mission is "the conservation and wise use of all wetlands through local and national actions and international cooperation, as a contribution towards achieving sustainable development throughout the world".

Wetlands are highly interesting and important ecosystems of our country. Realising this, India became a contracting party to the Ramsar Convention in 1981. But since then only 27 wetlands in the country have been internationally designated as Ramsar sites. The list of Ramsar Sites (related to wetland) in India comprises Indian wetlands deemed to be of "international importance" under the Ramsar Convention.

According to WWF-India, wetlands are one of the most threatened of all ecosystems in India. Loss of vegetation, salinisation, excessive inundation, water pollution, invasive species, excessive development and road building, have all damaged the country's wetlands

# List of Ramsar Sites in India

Name	Area (km²)
Ashtamudi Wetland, Kerala (19/08/02)	614
Bhitarkanika Mangroves, Orissa (19/08/02)	650
Bhoj Wetland, Madhya Pradesh (19/08/02)	32
Chandra Taal, Himachal Pradesh (08/11/05)	.49
Chilika Lake, Orissa (01/10/81)	1165
Deepor Beel, Assam (19/08/02)	40
East Calcutta Wetlands, West Bengal (19/08/02)	125
Harike Wetland, Punjab (23/03/90)	41
Hokersar Wetland, Jammu and Kashmir (08/11/05)	13.75
Kanjli Wetland, Punjab (22/01/02)	1.83
Keoladeo National Park, Rajasthan (01/10/81)	28.73
Kolleru Lake, Andhra Pradesh (19/08/02)	901
Loktak Lake, Manipur (23/03/90)	266
Nalsarovar Bird Sanctuary, Gujarat (24/09/12)	123
Point Calimere Wildlife and Bird Sanctuary, Tamil Nadu (19/08/02)	385
Pong Dam Lake, Himachal Pradesh (19/08/02)	156.62
Renuka Wetland, Himachal Pradesh (08/11/05)	.2
Ropar, Punjab (22/01/02)	13.65
Rudrasagar Lake, Tripura (08/11/05)	2.4
Sambhar Lake, Rajasthan (23/03/90)	240
Sasthamkotta Lake, Kerala (19/08/02)	3.73
Surinsar-Mansar Lakes, Jammu and Kashmir (08/11/05)	3.5
Thrissur Kole Wetlands, Kerala, (08/11/05)	546.25
Tsomoriri, Jammu and Kashmir (19/08/02)	120
Upper Ganga River (Brijghat to Narora Stretch), Uttar Pradesh (08/11/05)	265.9
Vembanad-Kol Wetland, Kerala (19/08/02)	1512.5
Wular Lake, Jammu and Kashmir (23/03/90)	189